



DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS
STATISTICS DIVISION
UNITED NATIONS

ESA/STAT/AC.286
UNCEE/9/6

**Ninth Meeting of the UN Committee of Experts on
Environmental-Economic Accounting
New York, 25-27 June 2014**

**Guidelines for the Compilation of
Water Accounts and Statistics
(Draft)**

Paper prepared by UNSD

(for discussion)

Guidelines for the Compilation of Water Accounts and Statistics

Prepared by UNSD
UNCEEA meeting, New York, 25-27 June 2014

This is a revised draft of the Guidelines for the Compilation of Water Accounts and Statistics that has been prepared by the UNSD steered by an Editorial Group composed of experts from countries and international organizations.

The document takes into account the contributions of the Expert Group Meeting held in New York in November 2013, the comments provided during tests in workshops, and the inputs received from teleconferences with the Editorial Board and participants to the Expert Group Meeting.

The document has been submitted to the Technical Committee of the SEEA for comments, and it is brought to the UNCEEA for additional comments.

Guidelines for the Compilation of Water Accounts and Statistics

The Guidelines are organized in five chapters. **Chapter 1** explains why the implementation of the System of Environmental-Economic Accounts (SEEA) provides a sound basis for monitoring water policies. **Chapter 2** provides an overview of the principles and key accounting concepts as they relate to water. **Chapter 3** provides practical guidance on how to compile the data needed from the different sources, and how it is integrated to create a complete and consistent picture. **Chapter 4** discusses the derivation of indicators and other ways of making the information produced accessible to the different users. Finally, **Chapter 5** focuses on strategies to institutionalize the accounts and maintaining a positive feedback loop to increase the detail and quality of the data.

Detailed Outline

Introduction

Chapter 1 DEVELOPING AN INTEGRATED MONITORING FRAMEWORK FOR WATER

This chapter discusses different water policy needs and how official statistics respond to these needs through the integration of sectoral statistics into the System of Environmental-Economic Accounts (SEEA), a comprehensive framework which facilitates consistency checks, and produces comparable information. The SEEA-Water, a subsystem of the SEEA, and the International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS) are presented as additional tools to specifically respond to the needs of water management and policy design and evaluation.

This chapter shows how the information can be organized using a structure of quadrants covering a wide variety of policy objectives, and how these quadrants translate into official statistics processes.

I. Water policy needs for information and official statistics

- Official statistics in support of water policy
- The experience with the System of National Accounts
- An standardized system for the environment

II. Water policy information and its organization in quadrants

- Quadrant I, improving access to drinking water and sanitation services
- Quadrant II, managing water supply and demand
- Quadrant III, improving the condition and services provided by water related ecosystems
- Quadrant IV, adapting to extreme events
- Water governance related information

III. Incorporating water monitoring in National Statistical Systems (NSS)

- Institutional arrangements for an integrated monitoring system for water
- National Strategy for the Development of Statistics
- Examples from countries

Chapter 2 INTEGRATION OF DATA IN ACCOUNTS TO RESPOND TO POLICY NEEDS

This chapter provides an overview of the principles and key accounting concepts as they relate to water in order to develop a monitoring system of comprehensive, consistent and comparable policy relevant information. The chapter also gives an overview of the standards that are used to classify economic activities and products.

The concepts are explained through numerical examples, which illustrate the use of the standard tables for checking data consistency, as well as for providing the basis for planning the data collection processes.

I. Overview of the Accounting Framework

- Accounts of the SNA
- Accounts and tables of the SEEA

II. International Classification Standards

- Industry (ISIC) and product (CPC) classifications
- Industrial activities and products most relevant for water accounts

III. Concepts of the National Accounts

- Sequence of Economic Accounts
- Monetary Supply and Use Tables

IV. Concepts of the Water Accounts

- Asset Accounts
- Physical Supply and Use Tables
- Emissions account
- Sequence of economic accounts for water supply and sewerage

Chapter 3 THE DATA COLLECTION AND COMPILATION PROCESSES

This chapter is based on the list of data items of the IRWS. The different sources of data are discussed as well as the particularities of the data corresponding to different aspects of the natural and economic water cycles. The importance of prioritizing the data items according to each country's water policies are highlighted.

The methodologies to collect data are discussed, including the use of water monitoring networks, satellite information, surveys, censuses and administrative records. How and when estimates should be used is another topic of this chapter. The chapter also addresses the issues of data editing, imputation and validation. The explanations are illustrated with several examples and exercises.

I. Setting priorities for data collection

- The Physical Water Cycle
- Waterborne Pollution Accounts
- The Sequence of Economic Accounts for Drinking Water Supply and Sewerage
- Water-Related Social-demographic Data Items
- Project "Cards" for Waterborne Pollution

II. Physical data items of stocks and flows within the environment

- Precipitation and Evapotranspiration
- Inflows and outflows to/from other territories and the sea
- Other flows within the environment
- Surface water stocks
- Groundwater stocks

III. Physical data items of flows to/from and within the economy

- Abstractions of water
- Water supplied and received by economic units
- Returns of water
- Losses

IV. Physical data items related with polluting releases and emissions

- Wastewater supplied and received
- Wastewater returns
- Waterborne releases and emissions

V. Monetary data items

- Value and costs of water and sewerage services
- Taxes, subsidies and investment grants
- Assets, investments and depreciation
- Tariffs and charges for water supply and sewerage services

VI. Social demographic data items

- Main source of drinking water used by populations
- Main type of toilet and sewage disposal used by populations

Chapter 4 DISSEMINATION OF THE ACCOUNTS AND STATISTICS TO DIFFERENT TARGET AUDIENCES

This chapter discusses how the data compiled in the accounts can be used to inform the different audiences. The chapter provides recommendations on what information to report and how to report it, including several examples from countries. The international initiatives that collect the data from countries and their relationship with the data items of the accounts are also briefly discussed. The core water account tables are provided as a tool for providing the minimum information useful for international comparisons.

I. Information and indicators for different audiences

- The information pyramid
- Indicators for each of the policy quadrants
- Core water tables

II. Monetary balances and indicators

- The sequence of economic accounts for the whole economy
- The sequence of economic accounts for water supply and sewerage
- Types of indicators derived from the sequence

III. Water flow balances and indicators

- Sequence of water flows and tables
- Types of indicators derived from the sequence of water flows
- Pollution related indicators
- Numerical example

IV. International data collection initiatives

- Data items collected through different initiatives

Chapter 5 INCORPORATING WATER ACCOUNTS AND STATISTICS TO THE REGULAR STATISTICAL PRODUCTION PROCESS

This chapter provides an overview of the principles and key accounting concepts as they relate to water in order to develop a monitoring system of comprehensive, consistent and comparable policy relevant information. The chapter also gives an overview of the standards that are used to classify economic activities and products.

The concepts are explained through numerical examples, which illustrate the use of the standard tables for checking data consistency, as well as for providing the basis for planning the data collection processes.

I. Inter-organizational collaboration

- Identification of partners and stakeholders
- Institutionalization process

II. Strategic management cycle

- Assessment of the National Statistical System
- Statement of strategy and implementation
- Evaluation

III. Production management cycle

- Assessment of the production process
- Action plan for improvement and its implementation
- Evaluation

Introduction

These Guidelines provide country experts and trainers with a comprehensive and reliable set of practical materials to assist staff of National Statistics Offices, Water Ministries and Agencies and other stakeholders in countries, in the compilation process for water accounts and statistics in order to develop a monitoring system for water policies. The methodologies presented are part of the System of Environmental-Economic Accounting for Water (SEEA-Water), adopted in 2007 by the United Nations Statistical Commission, and the SEEA Central Framework, adopted in 2012 by the UNSC as an international statistical standard. Also, the International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS), adopted in 2010 by the UNSC, provide additional guidance for the compilation.

The Guidelines were prepared as part of the SEEA-Water implementation strategy which was adopted by the United Nations Statistics Commission (UNSC) in 2008. The strategy, proposed after ample consultation by the United Nations Committee of Experts on Environmental Economic Accounts (UNCEEA), aims to integrate SEEA-Water into the national policy framework of integrated water resources management within national statistical systems. It puts great emphasis on linking the implementation of water accounts to users' demand as well as more broadly into national economic policies. The implementation strategy comprises the following four components:

- (a) Development of the International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS), accompanied by guidelines on supplementary data collection and compilation;
- (b) Development of training and promotional material;
- (c) Development of a technical cooperation program consisting of regional activities as well as pilot projects in selected countries in various regions;
- (d) Harmonization of international data collection activities with the SEEA-Water concepts and definitions.

As mentioned before, the IRWS were adopted by the UNSC in 2010. Several regional and sub-regional workshops have been organized

The Guidelines were developed following recognition by the UNCEEA of the importance of providing assistance to countries in their development or water accounts and statistics. As such there was high demand for supporting materials for implementation.

A Knowledgebase will complement the Guidelines with additional resources, such as presentations, worked examples, standardized tables, and diagrams. This will constitute a "living" source of materials which is constantly updated.

In order to steer the process of elaboration of the Guidelines, as well as to provide inputs to the document an **Editorial Board**, consisting of experts representing countries and organizations, was established. The editorial board had periodic meetings mostly via teleconferences.

An expert group including producers and users of water information from various countries and organizations, was formed to review the complete draft of the document. The expert group met in New York in November 2013 to review the document and provide feedback for its finalization. The document also underwent a broad consultation among key stakeholders, and was then submitted to the UNSC for endorsement.

The Guidelines are written for a multi-disciplinary audience working in developing water information systems, water statistics, and accounts. The audience includes general statisticians, national accountants, and water specialists.

The Guidelines are not written for people with any specific professional background or training, so the concepts should be understood by a wide variety of professionals (e.g. economists, statisticians, engineers, chemists, biologists, etc). The Guidelines can be read from cover to cover, or according to each reader's specific needs. The following table illustrates the organization of the document, and provides guidance on how to read it depending on the specific requirements of different people interested in water accounts.

	Key question answered	Main audience
Chapter 1	How to develop integrated information systems useful for water policy design and evaluation?	For people who want to have a quick overview. Sponsors, managers, and partners of the accounting projects should read this chapter.
Chapter 2	How do accounts work?	For people who want a more in depth understanding of the main assumptions in the accounting model.
Chapter 3	What data are needed? How are data incorporated in the accounts?	For the experts that will be collecting and compiling the data. Important for setting priorities in data collection and making requests of information to the different organizations that provide data.
Chapter 4	How are results interpreted and communicated to different audiences?	For the managers responsible for delivering the results of the accounts.
Chapter 5	How can water accounts become a continuous process?	For the managers in charge of the implementation of the accounts.
Master Exercise	How can the accounting concepts be more easily grasped?	For the experts that will be collecting and compiling the data. The exercise complements the explanation in chapters 2 and 3 with an exercise with different levels of difficulty.

Chapter 1 DEVELOPING AN INTEGRATED MONITORING FRAMEWORK FOR WATER

This chapter discusses different water policy needs and how official statistics respond to these needs through the integration of sectoral statistics into the System of Environmental-Economic Accounts (SEEA), a comprehensive framework which facilitates consistency checks, and produces comparable information. The SEEA-Water, a subsystem of the SEEA, and the International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS) are presented as additional tools to specifically respond to the needs of water management and policy design and evaluation.

This chapter shows how the information can be organized using a structure of quadrants covering a wide variety of policy objectives, and how these quadrants translate into official statistics processes.

I. Water policy needs for information and official statistics

- Official statistics in support of water policy
- The experience with the System of National Accounts
- An standardized system for the environment

II. Water policy information and its organization in quadrants

- Quadrant I, improving access to drinking water and sanitation services
- Quadrant II, managing water supply and demand
- Quadrant III, improving the condition and services provided by water related ecosystems
- Quadrant IV, adapting to extreme events
- Water governance related information

III. Incorporating water monitoring in National Statistical Systems (NSS)

- Institutional arrangements for an integrated monitoring system for water
- National Strategy for the Development of Statistics
- Examples from countries

.I. Water policy needs for information and official statistics

The integral role of water in development is widely recognized, and water issues are very high in national and international development agendas. This has resulted in several international agreements specifying targets for water supply and sanitation, as well as a target on the implementation of integrated water resources management plans.

The importance of reliable information for development purposes is also well established. Policy makers, citizens, and the international community are well aware of the role of information in supporting results-based management, better governance, and greater aid effectiveness. However, “the absence of systematic data collection in most countries impedes regular reporting on water resources and water-use trends.” (WWDR4, page 158).

Informing water policy requires a great variety of data. Hydrometeorological data is only a subset of the data required to understand today’s water issues. Data from many other fields of expertise are necessary to understand the complex interrelationships of water with aspects of human well-being. Data must be integrated, analyzed and converted into useful information for policy-makers, the general public, managers and researchers¹. Due to the nature of water, a wide variety of measures are necessary to understand the various ramifications of the decisions which are made. A comprehensive conceptual framework is therefore necessary to guide the process of data integration and its transformation into policy relevant information.

Official statistics are characterized by the systematic collection and processing of data from various fields. Official statistics increasingly include data concerning issues related to the environment, including water. Official statistics can provide the information needed to support decision making processes in the field of water.

Official statistics in support of water policy needs for information

Countries collect, process and disseminate official statistics on behalf of national governments through the ensemble of statistical agencies and units which form their national statistical system (NSS). Although most countries have set up statistical systems, their organization varies from country to country.

The United Nations Statistical Commission (UNSC) was established in 1947 as the apex entity of the global statistical system which brings together the Chief Statisticians from member states. It is the highest decision making body for international statistical activities, particularly with regards to the setting of statistical standards, the development of concepts and methods, and their implementation at the national and international level. The Statistical Commission oversees the work of the United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD), and is a Functional Commission of the UN Economic and Social Council².

The UNSC adopted a set of fundamental principles of official statistics, which guide the work of many NSS around the world. On 29 January 2014, the General Assembly endorsed the Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics adopted by the Statistical Commission in 1994 and reaffirmed in subsequent sessions. Endorsement by the United Nations General Assembly marks the first time the Fundamental Principles have received such high recognition at the global political level³.

¹ World Water Development Report 2

² UNSD website: <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/statcom/commission.htm> 11 February 2014

³ UNSD website: <https://unstats.un.org/unsd/default.htm> 11 February 2014

The principles recognize the importance of official statistics for the national and global development agendas. They stress the role official statistics play in informed policy decision making in support of sustainable development, peace and security, as well as for mutual knowledge and trade among States and peoples which demand openness and transparency. The principles call for professional independence and accountability of the NSS, as well as coordination among different providers of information.

International efforts have been devoted to strengthening the NSSs, especially in developing countries. Worth mentioning is the Partnership in Statistics for Development in the 21st Century (PARIS21) founded in November 1999 by the United Nations, the European Commission, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, the International Monetary Fund, and the World Bank, in response to the UN Economic and Social Council resolution on the goals of the UN Conference on Development. PARIS21 was born as a response to the challenges faced by both statisticians and decision-makers. The Partnership's Consortium was set up as a global framework of national, regional and international statisticians, analysts, policy-makers, development professionals and other users of statistics. It is a forum and network to promote, influence and facilitate statistical capacity development and the better use of statistics⁴.

The efforts to improve NSSs are embodied in a strategic planning process known as the “National Strategy for the Development of Statistics (NSDS)” which will be described in more detail below.

Some examples describing how the NSS are set up in various countries are provided below.

The experience with the System of National Accounts

Many countries around the world have built on decades of experience in the integration of economic information through the System of National Accounts (SNA), which is an internationally agreed standard adopted by the UNSC through a rigorous process. One of the best known economic indicators, Gross Domestic Product (GDP), can be calculated from the SNA, as well as many other economic indicators which are widely accepted and comparable between countries and through time.

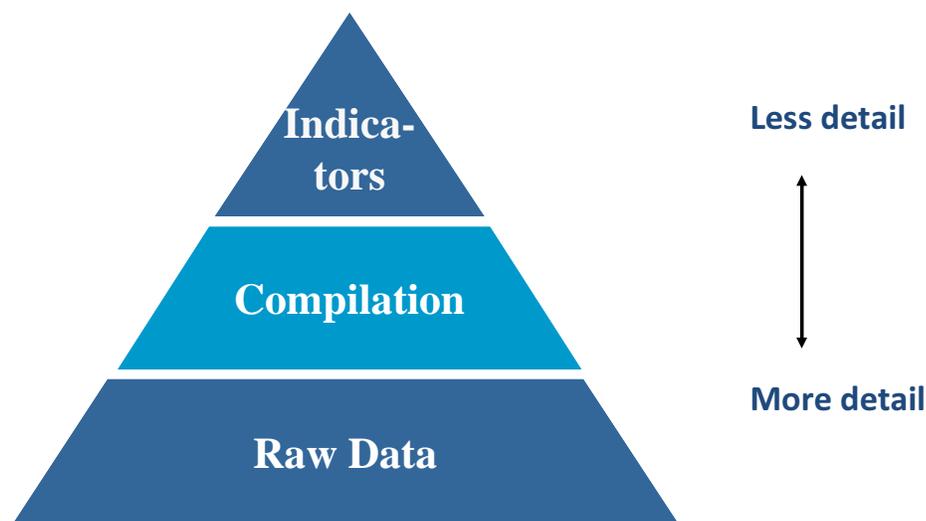
The SNA provides standards to compile measures of economic activity in accordance with strict accounting conventions based on economic principles. The accounting framework of the SNA allows economic data to be compiled and presented in a format designed for the purposes of economic analysis, decision-making and policy-making. The accounts themselves present in a condensed way a great mass of detailed information about the working of an economy. The SNA conceptual framework is the basis for producing comprehensive, consistent and comparable economic information.⁵

The first edition of the SNA was published in 1953. It was then reviewed in 1968, again in 1993, and recently in 2008. Throughout the years the system has been widely used and improved to guide countries in the design of their economic information systems, which provide an information pyramid to suit the needs of researchers, managers and policy makers. The data that supports the information pyramid is continuously collected in order to provide the information required at the different levels. A clear linkage between data, which is costly to collect, and information, which adds value, is therefore established.

⁴ Paris 21 website (history): <http://www.paris21.org/history>. 11 February 2014

⁵ United Nations.- System of National Accounts.- 2008

Figure 1.1.1 Information pyramid



Source: based in UNSD-IRWS

Other standards have been developed to complement the SNA, such as the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC) and the Central Product Classification (CPC), providing harmonized methodological bases for National Statistical Systems.

A standardized system for the environment

More than twenty years ago, Agenda 21 identified the need for a systems approach to monitoring the transition to sustainable development and proposed a specific solution: the development of integrated environmental and economic accounts. Over the past two decades, the international official statistics community has responded to this need through the development of the System of Environmental-Economic Accounts (SEEA).

In 2012, the UNSC adopted the Central Framework of the SEEA as an international standard for environmental-economic accounts. The SEEA Central Framework is a multipurpose conceptual framework for understanding the interactions between the economy and the environment, and for describing stocks and changes in stocks of environmental assets. The SEEA brings statistics on the environment and its relationship with the economy into the core of official statistics⁶. It provides internationally agreed-upon standards for the compilation of measures to describe the environment and its interactions with the economy.

The SEEA was developed through a process similar to the one which led to the adoption of the SNA. It was a collaborative effort of the United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD), FAO, Eurostat, IMF, OECD and the World Bank, as well as experts from different countries. In February 2012, the Central Framework of the SEEA (SEEA-CF) was adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission.

The accounting framework of the SEEA allows for different data about the environment and its interactions with the economy to be compiled and presented in a format designed for purposes of environmental-economic

⁶ System of Environmental-Economic Accounting, Central Framework. White cover publication. 2012

analysis, decision-making and policy-making. The accounts themselves present in a condensed way a great mass of detailed information about the environment, the economy and their interactions.

The strengths of using the national accounting framework to describe the interactions between the environment and the economy are manifold. First, the SNA is an international standard for compiling economic statistics. It provides a set of internationally agreed concepts, definitions and classifications which ensures the quality of the statistics produced. The SEEA builds up on the infrastructure created around the SNA for integration of environmental information, using concepts, definitions and classifications coherent with those of the SNA. This ensures the consistency and comparability of environmental and economic statistics and facilitates and improves the analysis of the interrelations between the environment and the economy.⁷

Second, the accounting framework contains a series of identities (for example, those involving supply and use), which can be used to check the consistency of data. Organizing environmental and economic information into an accounting framework has the advantage of improving basic statistics⁸.

Third, the accounting structure also allows for the calculation of indicators which are precisely defined, consistent and interlinked with each other because they are derived from a fully consistent data system. Compared to the use of loose sets of independently calculated indicators, using indicators that are derived from the accounts has the advantage of enabling further analyses of interlinkages and of causes for changes, complemented by scenarios and prognoses on the basis of scientific macro-economic models.⁹

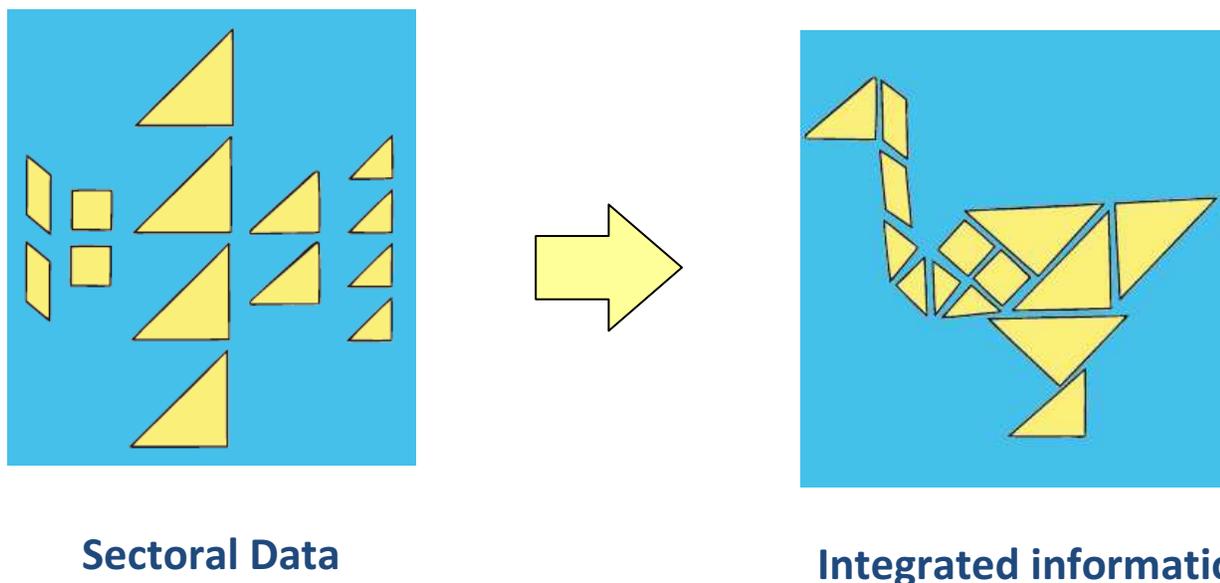
The following figure illustrates the integration of sectoral statistics into environmental accounts. While statistics provide different sets of data for different specific purposes, accounts provide a comprehensive “image”, which emphasizes the relationships between the different elements of a complex system. Moreover, data gaps can be identified and the remedies put in place.

⁷ SEEA-Water 2.24

⁸ SEEA-Water 2.25

⁹ SEEA-Water 2.26

Figure 1.1.2 From sectoral to integrated information



After the adoption of the SEEA-CF, the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounting was developed and presented to the UNSC in 2013. It was designed to track changes in ecosystems, and link those changes to economic and other human activity. Ecosystem accounting is still experimental, and has not yet been adopted as an international statistical standard. It provides a synthesis of the current knowledge in the field and is a starting point for the development of ecosystem accounting at national and sub-national levels.

The concepts of environmental economic accounting were developed for the case of water before the SEEA-CF was adopted as an international statistical standard. The SEEA-Water was adopted as an interim statistical standard by the UNSC in 2007. It constitutes a subsystem of the SEEA-CF to provide the information framework linking the hydrological cycle with the economy. It includes physical and monetary data that describe the natural water cycle as well as the water cycle through the economy. This conceptual framework is intended to support decisions that have an impact on water resources, their use and their development. Being a subsystem of the SEEA, the framework will facilitate evaluation of the interactions between water resources and other natural resources, as well as ecosystem services.

As part of the implementation for the SEEA-Water, the International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS) were developed as an agreed set of recommendations for compiling internationally comparable information related to water. The recommendations provide a list of data items to support the collection, compilation, and dissemination of water statistics, and their integration in water accounts.

In 2013 the UNSC also endorsed the Framework for the Development of Environment Statistics (FDES 2013). The FDES is a multi-purpose conceptual and statistical framework that is comprehensive and integrative in nature and marks out the scope of environment statistics. It provides an organizing structure to guide the collection and compilation of environment statistics at the national level. It brings together data from the various relevant subject areas and sources. It is broad and holistic in nature, covering the issues and aspects of the environment that are relevant for policy analysis and decision making by applying it to cross-cutting issues such as climate change. The UNSC endorsed the FDES, as well as the Core Set of Environment

Statistics, and an Action Plan for putting the FDES to work¹⁰. The core set of Environment Statistics includes data about water based on the IRWS definitions.

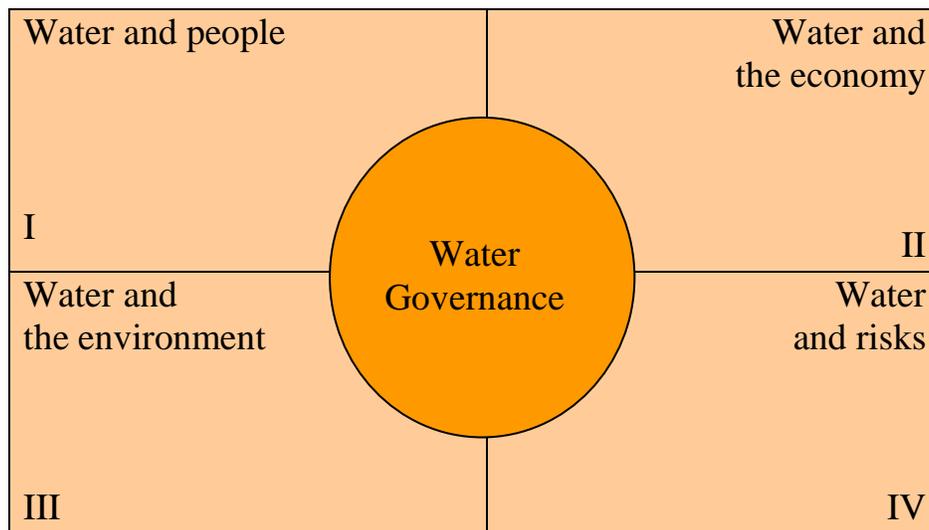
.II. Water policy information and its organization in quadrants

As mentioned before, the System of National Accounts (SNA) serves as a platform to produce all kinds of economic indicators, such as Gross Domestic Product (GDP), Gross Fixed Capital Formation (GFCF), and many others, which are useful for policy design and evaluation. These indicators are comparable, consistent, and provide a comprehensive view of the economy. The sequence of national accounts generates several balancing items, which are indicators themselves, or used with other data such as population, yield additional indicators.

In the same way, the System of Environmental-Economic Accounts (SEEA) provides the basis for developing all kinds of policy relevant indicators to guide policy design and evaluation. The indicators provided by the SEEA include many other aspects not included in the SNA. Moreover, the indicators calculated with the SEEA are coherent with those calculated with the SNA. The combination of indicators based on the SNA and the SEEA provides a great variety of indicators on the economy and environment to inform policy makers. Likewise, several indicators specific to water can be derived from the SEEA-Water. They also assist, in combination with other statistical standards, with the integration of social data, such as demographic and labor statistics.

The figure below shows a way of organizing the information into groups. While the groupings are chosen mainly for statistical considerations, they also clearly relate to different aspects of water related policies. At the center of these policies is water governance.

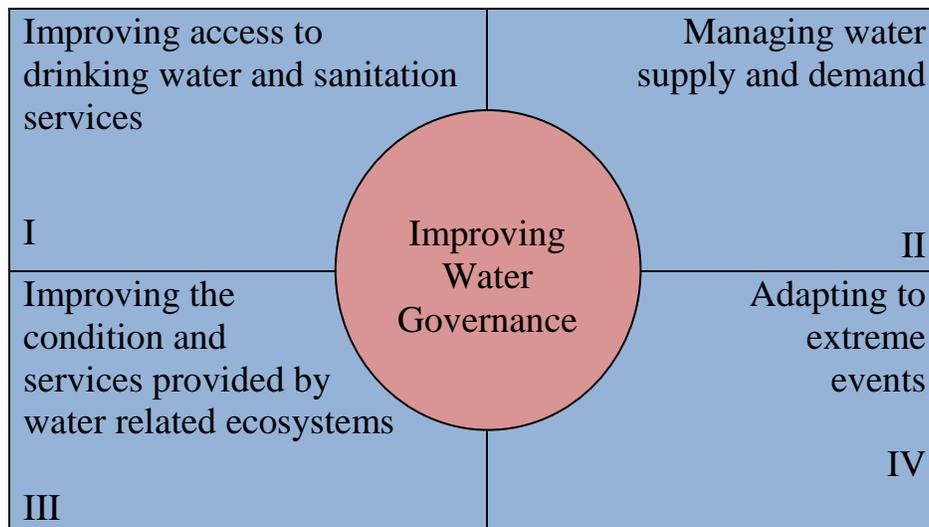
Figure 1.2.1 Grouping of information about water



¹⁰ UNSD website: <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/environment/fdes.htm>

The information is directly linked to each of the five broad areas of water policy objectives, as shown in the figure below.

Figure 1.2.2 Broad grouping of water policy objectives



Depending on country priorities and water management issues, as well as the degree of statistical development and available resources, each country can decide on the level of detail for the data collection and compilation process for each of these five groups. Depending on the level of detail and type of information to be collected, countries may decide to implement different sections of the SEEA, usually starting with those in the standard Central Framework (CF), and then moving to the SEEA Ecosystem Experimental Accounts. This is explained below for each group or quadrant.

Quadrant I, Improving access to drinking water and sanitation services

The first quadrant refers to all the information related to the provision of drinking water and sanitation services to households, including health centers and schools. It includes physical and monetary data about the production and consumption of drinking water and sewerage, products classified with the four-digit codes of CPC 18000 and 94110, produced by the activities of water supply and sewerage, classified with the four-digit codes of ISIC 3600 and 3700.

The physical information includes the amount of water supplied by the utilities¹¹ to households (which can be classified by income), as well as to other users, the amount of wastewater generated and either collected by wastewater utilities or discharged directly to the environment. The monetary information includes the price of the services, as well as all the financial flows of the water and wastewater utilities, including fixed capital formation, consumption of fixed capital, and compensation of employees (see chapter 2). This monetary information is part of the Global Analysis and Assessment of Sanitation and Drinking Water (GLAAS) project led by the World Health Organization.

Quadrant II, Managing water supply and demand

¹¹ The term utility is used for both private and public enterprises that perform the activities of drinking water supply and sewage collection and treatment.

The second quadrant, Managing water supply and demand, refers to the information related to the water cycle in nature and in the economy. It includes the abstraction, use, reuse, and return of water resources by the different economic activities and households, as well as hydrological information required to estimate total renewable water resources.

The information includes amounts, in physical units, of water abstracted by the different economic activities, water supplied to the different users, wastewater generated by the different users, wastewater treated and sent for reuse or discharged to the environment. The monetary information includes gross value added, as well as intermediate consumption, especially of water (CPC 18000) and sewerage (CPC 94110). Gross fixed capital formation and consumption of fixed capital is also important for understanding water supply needs, not only for drinking water as mentioned in quadrant I, but also water supply for agriculture.

Quadrant III, Improving the condition and services provided by water related ecosystems

The third quadrant, improving the condition and services provided by water related ecosystems, refers to all the biophysical information necessary for tracking changes in extent and condition of water-related ecosystems, as well as for measuring the ecosystem services provided. The measurements include statistical data as well as cartography about the conditions and provisioning services of the related ecosystems.

The information includes the different characteristics and state of water bodies (rivers, lakes, wetlands, aquifers), such as the amount of pollutants in the water and water beds, the quantity and diversity of aquatic life living in the water bodies, the disturbances to the natural path of water, etc. It also includes flow analyses to determine flow patterns and quantify required environmental flows.

A wide variety of indicators related to quadrant III can be calculated from the data integrated in the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounts. The following types of indicators can be generated:

- Water quality indicators
- Actual renewable water resources based on the ecosystem carrying capacity and regulating services
- Ecosystem carrying capacity to absorb the different types of pollutants
- River fragmentation indicators
- Wetland extent
- Environmental flows
- Mean species abundance

Quadrant IV, Adapting to extreme events

The fourth quadrant, adapting to extreme events, refers to the information related to extreme events having an impact on water ecosystems, such as floods and droughts. It includes information about the frequency and magnitude of the events and their effects on the population and economy. It includes all the expenditures related to mitigation, adaptation, as well as remediation.

The information includes magnitude and return periods of precipitation, storms, as well as hydrologic droughts. Other data include cartographic information about areas prone to flooding, data on housing and economic activities in those areas, and artificial reservoir storage capacity for flood control.

A wide variety of indicators related to quadrant III can be calculated from the data integrated in the various accounts. The following type of indicators can be generated:

- Direct economic losses due to hydro-meteorological events
- Actual renewable water resources based on the ecosystem carrying capacity and regulatory services
- Ecosystem carrying capacity to absorb the different types of pollutants
- Environmental flows

Water governance related information

The information in the different quadrants described above will be useful for assessing aspects of water governance. For example, all the financial information, the information on human resources required for the water sector and for water resources management provide the basis for informing about water governance. The SEEA provides a framework for coordinated work among the different institutions participating in water management activities.

.III. Incorporating water monitoring in National Statistical Systems (NSS)

The NSS must be able to respond in a precise, effective, and sustainable manner to ongoing changes in societies and economies including, among other things, new information requirements. This response should entail a co-ordinated national effort aimed at improving the mechanisms and processes needed to produce relevant statistics.

While national statistical offices are usually responsible for compiling and disseminating official statistics, statistical units in line ministries are also responsible for collecting and providing sector specific data which are key to monitoring development progress. It is, therefore, imperative that the specific information requirements of each relevant sector are integrated into the design of the NSS.

- development policies require comprehensive data from a variety of sectors to be effective;
- it is necessary to integrate and disseminate data collected by line ministries and national statistical offices to meet the results-based development agenda

A NSS brings together key stakeholders, including institutions involved in producing, supplying and using official statistics.

Typically, the NSO has a legal mandate to coordinate activities so that data collected, compiled and disseminated by different sectors and agencies are consistent and comparable and can be used with confidence. Sectoral statistics are produced through the statistical system of each sector which may be functionally centralized or decentralized within the NSS.

Mainstreaming of sectoral statistical systems requires that stakeholders involved in producing, supplying and using sectoral statistics are more involved in the functioning of the NSS. They should also work with each other and with the NSO to develop shared goals and cross-cutting strategies, and to streamline institutional and coordination arrangements. The intended outcome is an NSS capable of efficiently and effectively monitoring development progress, which can be brought about by implementing the following objectives and strategies:

- Make more efficient use of resources: By creating coordination mechanisms, agreeing common legal and institutional frameworks, developing NSS-wide financing strategies and human resource policies, and sharing physical, information technology, and communication infrastructures.
- Improve the productivity of data management: By streamlining management processes by, for example, creating a data warehouse.
- Increase the availability of quality data: By developing a common data dictionary and standards of data quality, and agreeing on comprehensive data production and dissemination policies.
- Raise the public profile for statistics: By developing a coherent NSS-wide advocacy strategy.

National Strategy for the Development of Statistics

Many countries around the world have developed a strategic planning process known as the “National Strategy for the Development of Statistics (NSDS)”. An NSDS enables countries to build a reliable statistical system that produces the data necessary to design, implement, and monitor national development policies and programs. Given that water is a priority for many countries, it should be incorporated in the NSDS.

An NSDS is expected to provide a country with a framework for strengthening statistical capacity across the entire NSS. The NSDS provides a vision for where the NSS should be in five to ten years, sets priorities and identifies milestones for getting there. It presents a comprehensive and unified framework for continual assessment of user needs and priorities for statistics, and for building the capacity needed to meet these in a more coordinated, synergistic and efficient manner. It also provides a framework for mobilizing, harnessing and leveraging resources (both national and international) and a basis for effective and results-oriented strategic management of the NSS. The key principles are that an NSDS should:

- be nationally led and owned, with high level political support and champions;
- be demand-focused and integrated into national development policy processes, taking account of countries’ regional and international commitments;
- be developed in an inclusive and consultative way;
- assess all statistical sectors and user needs and provide a vision and strategic plan for national statistics;
- set out a comprehensive statistical development program which is prioritized and timetabled, to build the capacity to deliver results. This should incorporate plans for implementation, monitoring, and evaluation, but also be flexible enough to cope with change;
- address institutional and organizational constraints and processes, including resources, for the sustainable development of statistical systems and outputs;
- build quality “fit for purpose”, drawing on best international practices and standards;
- build on what exists and is being developed and continue to satisfy immediate needs for statistics during the NSDS process;
- respond to user needs but be realistic about resources;
- serve as a coherent framework both for international support for statistical development and statistics programs across the NSS.

Institutional arrangements for an integrated monitoring system for water

The practices to achieve an integrated monitoring system for water may vary depending on the degree of centralization or decentralization of the national statistical system (NSS). NSS that are less advanced and complex should adopt at an early stage the principles of integration of environmental statistics into the design

of their statistical production process. More advanced statistical systems should incorporate the principles of integration in the re-engineering of their statistical production process and institutional arrangements.

It should be recognized that one single and detailed implementation approach towards an integrated monitoring system for water is neither possible nor desirable because national statistical systems are different. There are, however, general principles and good practices that are presented in these Guidelines. Integration requires a broad and comprehensive system-wide approach encompassing:

- a) the adoption of an integrated conceptual framework as the umbrella framework for organizing water information. This is provided by the SEEA in general and the SEEA-Water in particular;
- b) the creation of institutional arrangements for integrating the information; and
- c) the establishment of an integrated information production process.

These building blocks are interlinked and mutually reinforcing structures for setting up integrated statistical systems.

The integrated conceptual framework provided by the SEEA-Water is perfectly aligned with other internationally accepted standards and international recommendations. The framework is also comprehensive, including all the flows and stocks at the base of the behavior of all inland water systems.

The institutional setting has an important role to play in the building blocks of the integrated statistical production process. The functions and responsibilities of the lead statistical agency in the country can be carried out more efficiently if it is supported in this role by institutional arrangements such as advisory committees, relationship meetings, memorandums of understanding, service level agreements, technical cooperation, and a legal framework that protects the confidentiality and integrity of the data while allowing for the sharing of data between partner statistical agencies.

It is crucial for integration to apply uniform concepts, definitions and classifications based on internationally accepted standards and classifications, for which the SEEA-Water functions as the umbrella framework. The use of harmonized terminology, concepts, definitions, and classifications is necessary in a national statistical system so that the various data collections are comparable and can be related to each other.

In all phases of the integrated statistical production process, common concepts are recommended. To ensure the use of consistent terminology and definitions, statistical agencies should establish a terminology management strategy to reduce the use of inconsistent terminology applied in questionnaires and in dissemination. For this purpose the appropriate tools, including thesaurus and glossary of concepts should be developed and adopted across the organization. The glossaries, as a minimum, should contain a concept label, definition, detailed source information and related terms.

Integrated statistics obtained through the use of harmonized classification devices are more powerful than statistics collected without harmonization. Harmonization has been achieved, for example, through the implementation of standards such as the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC) (United Nations (2008a)). It should be noted that integration is a broader concept than harmonization as it goes beyond harmonizing concepts, definitions, classifications or standards. The harmonization of standards is only one dimension of integration.

Nevertheless, coordination among agencies is essential for achieving the integration of information and therefore relevance for the decision making process. Water is a cross-cutting issue that usually requires information from several agencies, such as, the water resources ministry or agency, the meteorological office, the regulator of water supply and sewerage service providers (or the utility or utilities when this is possible), the ministry of agriculture, the electricity company or regulator, etc. It is important that one agency assumes

the leadership of efforts to compile integrated water accounts and statistics, and convenes the other agencies in order to integrate and harmonize the information.

The IRWS discuss all these issues of inter-organizational arrangements for a data collection strategy in chapter V. These Guidelines further discuss the topic in Chapter 5.

Examples in countries

Recent reforms to Mexico's National Statistical Systems

In 2006 article 26 of the Federal Constitution of Mexico was modified in order to include the creation of a National Statistical and Geographical Information System (SNIEG). A new law was enacted in 2008 to regulate the system.

The new law states that the purpose of the SNIEG is to produce Information of National Interest, which is necessary for the design and evaluation of public policies in Mexico. The information produced by the SNIEG is considered official and of mandatory use by the Federal Government, the States and the Municipalities.

The legislative changes make INEGI, the National Institute of Statistical and Geographical Information, an entity with full technical and operational autonomy. INEGI is no longer part of the Mexican Executive Branch, but an autonomous entity similar to other bodies, such as the Federal Elections Institute and the Central Bank. INEGI is ruled by a Board of Governors consisting of 5 members appointed by the President of Mexico and ratified by Congress. INEGI becomes the coordinator of the SNIEG. It changes its role of mainly an information producer to the coordinator of the production of Information of National Interest.

The Information of National Interest has to support the design and evaluation of public policies. It has to be produced periodically according to scientifically based methodologies. The law requires the integration of Specialized Technical Committees for the different topics in which the Information of National Interest is grouped. The committees are formed by the different line ministries that produce or use the information included in the committee's domain, as well as different agencies and organizations that provide technical inputs to the process.

A specialized technical committee of information about water (CETAGUA) was created in 2010. This committee is responsible for determining the information that will be classified as of national interest, as well as establishing the priorities of INEGI and the relevant Ministries in the different projects related to Information of National Interest.

The CETAGUA is presided over by the National Water Commission of Mexico (CONAGUA), which is the entity in charge of water policy design and implementation in Mexico. INEGI is the permanent secretariat. The CETAGUA was formed based on the experience of inter-organizational cooperation for water information that started in 2005 with the creation of a group of mainly federal government agencies with the purpose of sharing water policy relevant information.

The different information projects are shared among the members of the committee and synergies are sought among the agencies. The SEEA-Water is used as the methodological basis for guiding the priorities of information collection and dissemination.

The National Statistical System of the Netherlands

The Netherlands has a highly centralized statistical system. Statistics Netherlands is the agency responsible for collecting and processing data in order to publish statistics to be used in practice, by policymakers, and for scientific research. The agency was created in 1899, and until January 2004, it was a department of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. Since 2004, it is an autonomous agency with its own legal personality, even though the minister of Economic Affairs is still politically accountable for the creation of conditions for an independent and public production of high quality and reliable statistics, as well as for its legislation and budget.

In order to guarantee the independence and impartiality of the National Statistical System, there is an independent body, the Central Commission for Statistics (CCS), which oversees official statistics in the Netherlands. The CCS is made up of a chairman and between six and ten additional members. The members of the CCS cannot be civil servants subordinated to the Minister. The CCS has, among other duties, to foster the provision of statistical information for the government which meets the needs of practice, policy and science, to assess the work programs of Statistics Netherlands, and to draw up management regulations.

Every year, Statistics Netherlands implements a statistical programme laid down in the corresponding annual plan, based on a long-term work program submitted to the CCS. The statistical output has to comply with national and international legal obligations. The output to be achieved as part of the normal statistical program is translated into performance indicators, which are included in the annual reports, submitted for approval by the CCS.

In organizing the different statistics, Statistics Netherlands, aims to reduce the administrative burden for companies and the public as much as possible. For this reason, it uses existing administrative records of both government and government-funded organisations. The information from these files is supplied to Statistics Netherlands free of charge, demanded for by the Statistical Act. Only when these sources do not contain sufficient information is Statistics Netherlands allowed to conduct supplementary surveys and data collections among companies and private persons. Companies are usually obliged by law to supply information to Statistics Netherlands. On the other hand, Statistics Netherlands is obliged to keep all individual data confidential.

Statistics Netherlands has a long tradition of environmental accounting. As early as 1991, an illustrative National accounting matrix including environmental accounts was completed. The original design contained a complete system of national flow accounts, including a full set of income distribution and use accounts, accumulation accounts and changes in balance sheet accounts. Statistics Netherlands, first gradually and in the last decade substantially, expanded the Dutch system of environmental accounts.

Dutch environmental accounts are driven by direct and well-articulated demand from national policy and decision makers and policy research on policy issues. Some specific accounts have been developed on request by the Ministry of Economic Affairs and the Ministry of Environment and Infrastructure. Among others, the Dutch water accounts and air emission accounts are to be mentioned. The interest, involvement and feedback of policymakers and researchers has helped enormously to focus the research programme and also facilitated further research.

Water Accounts consist of four parts. One for the emission of substances by the economy; one for water abstraction and eventual discharge from economic activities; one with the physical asset account for water; and a fourth one for emissions, describing the contribution of various substances to environmental issues such

as eutrophication or the dispersion of heavy metals in water. A number of monetary accounts are also compiled at sub-river basin level.

The data in the Water Accounts are comparable via time series and consistent with the economic data in the Dutch National Accounts. The reconciliation between the environmental accounts and the national accounts takes place using a wide variety of sources. This means that, although the information is calculated every year, variations can occur due to changes observed in some sources. In order to develop consistent time series, each year the entire time series are recalculated, incorporating the latest insights from the most recent available information.

REFERENCES:

System of Environmental-Economic Accounting, Central Framework. White cover publication. 2012.

United Nations World Water Assessment Programme and United Nations Statistics Division.- Monitoring Framework for Water: the System of Environmental-Economic Accounts for Water (SEEA-Water) and the International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS).- 2011 UNESCO-WWAP and UNSD.

United Nations Statistical Commission (Room Documents for the 43rd Session).- Guidelines on Integrated Economic Statistics .- March 2012
<http://unstats.un.org/unsd/statcom/doc12/RD-IntegratedEcoStats.pdf>

The United Nations World Water Development Report 2.- UNESCO 2006

The United Nations World Water Development Report 4: Managing Water under Uncertainty and Risk.- UNESCO 2012

Paris 21 Secretariat.- A Guide to Designing a National Strategy for the Development of Statistics (NSDS).- November 2004.

African Development Bank.- Mainstreaming sectoral statistics systems in Africa: a guide to planning a coordinated national statistical system.- November 2007.

Paris 21 Secretariat.- The NSDS Approach in a Nutshell.-
De Haan, Mark (1997); Water accounts in the Dutch NAMEA: A “NAMWA” for 1991; CBS; Voorburg.

Graveland, C. (2006), *Dutch water flow accounts with preliminary results for 2003 and 2004*. Eurostat paper, Heerlen/The Hague.

Graveland, C. and Baas, K. (2012). *Improvement of the national water balance; Water stocks; feasibility of water balances per river basin*. Final report on Eurostat Water Statistics Grant: Grant Agreement NO. 50303.2010.001–2010.564, Heerlen/The Hague.

Statistics Netherlands Implementation of the System of Environmental-Economic Accounting Central Framework in the Netherlands, 2013. Sixty-first plenary session: Key challenges in implementing the System of Environmental-Economic Accounting. Economic and Social Council.

Schenau, S. Delahaye, R. Edens, B. van Geloof, I. Graveland, C. and van Rossum, M. (2010). *The Dutch environmental accounts: present status and future developments*. Statistics Netherlands (CBS), The Hague/Heerlen.

Chapter 2 INTEGRATION OF DATA IN ACCOUNTS TO RESPOND TO POLICY NEEDS

This chapter provides an overview of the principles and key accounting concepts as they relate to water in order to develop a monitoring system of comprehensive, consistent and comparable policy relevant information. The chapter also gives an overview of the standards that are used to classify economic activities and products.

The concepts are explained through numerical examples, which illustrate the use of the standard tables for checking data consistency, as well as for providing the basis for planning the data collection processes.

I. Overview of the Accounting Framework

- Accounts of the SNA
- Accounts and tables of the SEEA
- Set of statistical methodologies for compiling information

II. International Classification Standards

- Industry (ISIC) and product (CPC) classifications
- Industrial activities and products most relevant for water accounts

III. Concepts of the National Accounts

- Sequence of Economic Accounts
- Monetary Supply and Use Tables

IV. Concepts of the Water Accounts

- Asset Accounts
- Physical Supply and Use Tables
- Emissions account
- Sequence of economic accounts for water supply and sewerage

.I. Overview of the Accounting Framework

The System of Environmental Economic Accounts for Water (SEEA-Water) and the International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS), in combination with other statistical standards, provide the methodological basis for developing a monitoring system that provides comprehensive, consistent and comparable information for water policy design and evaluation.

The SEEA-Water is a subsystem of the System of Environmental Economic Accounts (SEEA). It applies the accounting concepts, structures, rules and principles of the System of National Accounts (SNA), which allows comparing and contrasting data across a broad spectrum of environmental and economic issues.

The SEEA-Water is based on a systems approach in which inland water resources and the economy are viewed as an interconnected network of institutional and natural units. The focus is placed on the behavior of a system of natural elements (inland water resources) interacting with a system made of institutional units that exchange goods and services, including water (the economy).

The methodological basis builds upon the existing capacity created around the System of National Accounts (SNA). The point of departure of the SNA is the economy of a country, which is viewed as a system or network of economic interrelations (SNA 2008, Par. 2.8).

Accounts of the SNA

In an economy, at a point in time, the supply of goods and services has to balance with the use of those goods and services. In the same way, the monetary flows used for the transactions of those goods and services have to be in balance. The sequence of economic accounts is the tool provided by the SNA to perform balance all the aforementioned flows step by step. Through each step of the sequence different concepts, useful for economic policy analysis, are brought into play. Two sets of accounts are part of the sequence:

1. Current accounts (“flow accounts”), which focus on understanding the present or current dynamics of the system, including its structure (the connections or interrelations in the network), and
2. Accumulation accounts (“stock or asset accounts”) which focus on how the current or present dynamics of the system is affecting its future state, in order to understand the behaviour of the system through time (dynamic behaviour).

The final component of the sequence of accounts is the balance sheet, which provides a summary of the accounts, showing the dynamic history of the system.

The table below summarizes the different accounts which comprise the SNA. They can be performed in sequence, known as the sequence of economic accounts, starting from production accounts and ending with the balance sheet.

The Goods and Services account is not considered part of the sequence of accounts, but it is part of the current or flow accounts. The goods and services account is one of the most basic, if not the most basic, identity of the SNA. The whole sequence of accounts can be viewed as built around the goods and services account by adding transactions relating to the generation, distribution and redistribution of income and saving (SNA 14.11).

Table 2.1.1. Accounts of the System of National Accounts

Type of Accounts	Classification of the different Accounts in the SNA			
Current accounts (SNA 2.83)	Production account (SNA 2.86)			
	Income Accounts	Primary distribution of income accounts (SNA 2.90)	Generation of income account (SNA 2.91)	
			Allocation of primary income account (SNA 2.92)	Entrepreneurial account (SNA 7.22)
				Allocation of other primary income account (SNA 7.22)
		Redistribution of income accounts (SNA 8.1)	Secondary distribution of income account (SNA 2.95)	
			Redistribution of income in kind account (SNA 2.98)	
		Use of income accounts (SNA 9.1)	Use of disposable income account (SNA 9.1)	
	Use of adjusted disposable income account (SNA 9.1)			
Accumulation accounts (SNA 2.107)	Capital account (SNA 2.110)			
	Financial account (SNA 2.1120)			
	The other changes in assets accounts (SNA 12.1)	Other changes in the volume of assets account (SNA 2.114)		
		Revaluation account (SNA 2.115)		
Balance sheet				
Goods and services account (SNA 14.1)*				

* The goods and services account is not part of the “sequence of accounts,” but it is a current or flow account.
Adapted from figure 2.2 of the SNA 2008.

Each account yields a balancing item, which is the starting point of for the next account in the sequence. With the financial account the total supply of monetary flows is fully balanced with the total use of those monetary flows, yielding a zero balance. Each balancing item provides a useful indicator for economic policy design and evaluation. The following table shows the balance of each account.

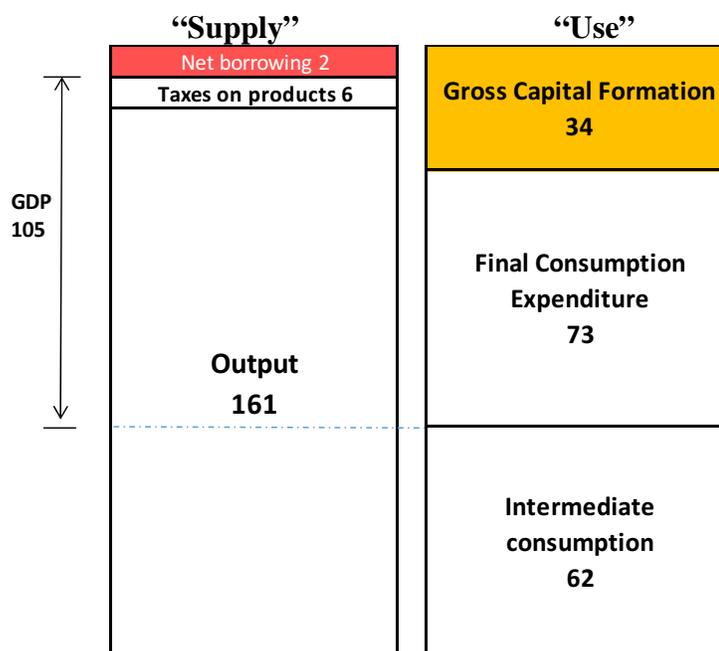
Table 2.1.2. Balance of each of the accounts in the SNA

Accounts			Balance Obtained
Production account (SNA 2.86)			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gross Value Added
Income Accounts	Primary distribution of income accounts (SNA 2.90)	Generation of income account (SNA 2.91)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gross Operating Surplus
		Allocation of primary income account (SNA 2.92)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Balance of primary income
	Redistribution of income accounts (SNA 8.1)	Secondary distribution of income account (SNA 2.95)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gross Disposable income
		Redistribution of income in kind account (SNA 2.98)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gross Adjusted disposable income
	Use of income accounts (SNA 9.1)	Use of disposable income account (SNA 9.1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gross Saving
Use of adjusted disposable income account (SNA 9.1)			
Capital account			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Net lending or borrowing Changes in net worth due to saving and capital transfers
Financial account			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Zero
Other changes in the volume of assets account			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changes in net worth due to other changes in volume of assets
Revaluation account			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changes in net worth due to nominal holding gains and losses

The balance of the Goods and Services account is zero. The total supply and total use of goods and services is balanced with one single account.

The figure below shows an example, from the Unu-Water exercise, of the balance of monetary flows in an economy. “Supply” is shown on the left side, and “use” on the right side. The accumulated height of the bars on the left side has to be the same as the one on the right.

Figure 2.1.1. Balanced supply and use of monetary units



The following concepts are used in the figure above. An abridged definition is provided below together to the reference to the System of National Accounts 2008 (SNA).

Consumption	Consumption of goods and services is the act of completely using up the goods and services in a process of production or for the direct satisfaction of human needs or wants. (SNA 9.39)
Consumption of Fixed Capital	Consumption of fixed capital is the decline, during the course of the accounting period, in the current value of the stock of fixed assets owned and used by a producer as a result of physical deterioration, normal obsolescence or normal accidental damage. (SNA 6.240).
Final Consumption Expenditure	Final consumption expenditure is the amount of expenditure on consumption goods and services. (SNA 9.7).
Intermediate Consumption	Value of the goods and services consumed as inputs by a process of production, excluding fixed assets whose consumption is recorded as Consumption of Fixed Capital. (SNA 6.213)
Gross Capital Formation (GCF)	Gross capital formation shows the acquisition less disposal of produced assets for purposes of Fixed Capital Formation, inventories or valuables. (SNA 10.24)
Net Borrowing / Net Lending	Difference between changes in net worth due to saving and capital transfers and net acquisition of non-financial assets. If the amount is negative it represents net borrowing. (SNA 10.28).
Output	Output is defined as the goods and services produced by an establishment, excluding the value of any goods and services used in an activity for which the establishment does not assume the risk of using the products in production... (SNA 6.89)

Subsidies on Products	Is a subsidy payable per unit of a good or service. (SNA 7.100)
Taxes on Products	Taxes on products consist of taxes on goods and services that become payable as a result of the production, sale, transfer, leasing or delivery of those goods or services, or as a result of their use for own consumption or own capital formation. (SNA 7.73). The figure actually shows taxes net of subsidies on products, which means that subsidies on products were subtracted from taxes on products.

Output supplies 161 monetary units, Taxes less subsidies on products provide 6 monetary units, and Net borrowing provides an additional 2 monetary units. Total supply is therefore $169 = 161 + 6 + 2$ monetary units. These monetary units are used for Intermediate Consumption, 62; for Final Consumption Expenditure, 73; and for Gross Capital Formation, 34. Total use is therefore $169 = 62 + 73 + 34$.

Note that Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is the difference between Output and Intermediate Consumption, plus taxes less subsidies on products not included in the Output.

The balance shown above can be found step by step, using intermediate balances that result from each account of the sequence of accounts. The example is a simplified version of the sequence of accounts. For simplicity, some elements of the accounts have been left out.

Besides the concepts defined above, the following concepts are needed for the sequence, excluding the intermediate balances shown in yellow.

Capital transfers	Capital transfers are unrequited transfers where either the party making the transfer realizes the funds involved by disposing of an asset (other than cash or inventories), relinquishing a financial claim (other than accounts receivable) or the party receiving the transfer is obliged to acquire an asset (other than cash) or both conditions are met. (SNA 8.10). For example, investment grants.
Current Transfers	Current transfers consist of all transfers that are not transfers of capital. (SNA 8.39)
Compensation of employees	Compensation of employees is defined as the total remuneration, in cash or in kind, payable by an enterprise to an employee in return for work done by the latter during the accounting period. (SNA 7.5)
Property income	Is the income that accrues by lending or renting financial or natural resources, including land, to other units for use in production (SNA 7.2). Property income is the sum of investment income and rent. (SNA 7.107). It includes resource rent, interest, distribution of income of corporations, reinvested earnings on foreign direct investments, investment income disbursements. It could be receivable or payable.
Taxes (or subsidies) on production	All taxes (or subsidies) except taxes (or subsidies) on products, payable (or receivable in the case of subsidies) regardless of the profitability of the production. They include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a). Taxes on payroll or work force b). Recurrent taxes on land, buildings or other structures c). Business and professional licenses d). Taxes on the use of fixed assets or other activities e). Stamp taxes f). Taxes on pollution g). Taxes on international transactions (SNA 7.97) Taxes on production are called “Other Taxes on Production” in the SNA. Subsidies on production are called “Other Subsidies on Production.”

- The Financial Account, yields a zero balance, which shows that total supply is equal to total use. This is implicit in the figure, since the size of the bars on the right side (representing use) add to the size of the bar on the far left (total supply).

The sequence of economic accounts is a useful tool for balancing the monetary flows in an economy step by step. This provides more control throughout the balancing process, while bringing into play additional concepts useful for the definition of a wide variety of indicators. The sequence of economic accounts is usually done by institutional sectors, but can be performed for the whole economy, or can be performed for an industry, as shown in the last section of this chapter for the case of water supply and sewerage.

The end balance of economic flows is capital formation and net lending or net borrowing. Gross Capital Formation less Consumption of Fixed Capital is Net Capital Formation, which changes the stocks of produced non-financial assets. Net Lending, or Net Borrowing, is translated into the acquisition and/or disposal of financial assets or liabilities.

The accumulation history is recorded as stocks of assets. In fact “assets are a means of carrying forward value from one accounting period to another” (SNA 3.5). In the SNA, assets are divided into financial and non-financial. Non-financial assets can be produced (the result of accumulation of products) or non-produced assets. All financial assets are non-produced. The table below shows the complete classification of assets in the SNA.

Table 2.1.3. Classification of assets in the SNA

Non-financial	Produced (SNA 10.9)	Fixed assets
		Inventories
		Valuables
	Non-produced (SNA 10.14)	Natural resources
		Contracts, leases, and licenses
		Goodwill and marketing assets
Financial (SNA 11.8)	Non-produced	Monetary gold and Special Drawing Rights (SDRs)
		Currency and deposits
		Debt securities
		Loans
		Equity and investment fund shares/units
		Insurance, pension and standardized guarantee schemes
		Financial derivatives and employee stock options
Other accounts receivable/payable		

Of special interest to environmental economic accounting are the supply and use tables, and the input-output tables, which are part of the Goods and Services Account. They are useful tables for describing the structure, or economic interrelations that exist at the interior of an economy. These tables show the flow of products from one industry to another, as well as from industries to final consumers.

Accounts and Tables of the SEEA

The SEEA follows a structure that is similar to the SNA. The tables below show accounts and tables that are characteristic of the SEEA and its subsystems:

Table 2.1.4. SEEA tables and accounts

Tables or accounts	Brief description
Supply and use tables in physical and monetary terms (SEEA 2.3.2)	Show the flows of natural inputs, products and residuals for the different sectors or industrial activities. Supply and use tables are also compiled in monetary terms, especially to show information about the water supply and sewerage industries. Supply and use tables also include the release of pollutants.
Asset accounts (SEEA 2.3.3)	Show the opening and closing stocks of environmental assets and the different types of changes of the stocks over an accounting period, in order to determine the depletion, if applicable, of the environmental assets.
Sequence of economic accounts (SEEA 2.3.4)	Follows the broad structure of the SNA sequence of accounts, showing the balancing items, such as value added, operating surplus, and net lending or borrowing. These balances can be adjusted using depletion measures from asset accounts.
Functional accounts (SEEA 2.3.5)	These accounts highlight the relevant monetary information about transactions related to environmental activities and environmental goods and services.
Employment, demographic and social information tables (SEEA 2.3.6)	These complementary tables enhance the usefulness of the information in the other tables and accounts by relating environmental and economic data to estimates of employment, population and various demographic breakdowns.

A brief description of the five groups of accounts in the SEEA follows:

Supply and Use Tables in Physical and Monetary Terms

Monetary supply and use tables record all the flows of products in an economy between different economic units in monetary terms. They are compiled to describe the structure of an economy and the level of economic activity (SEEA 2.30). Monetary supply and use tables are a component of the SNA. They can be constructed with the information already available in the national accounts. The information has to be disaggregated and often complemented in order to respond to the needs of information for water policy.

A very similar structure to the monetary supply and use tables can be used to record information of flows of materials and energy that enter and leave the economy and flows of materials and energy within the economy itself. When this information is recorded in the tables they are called physical supply and use tables. In the

case of water, the flows of materials are flows of water expressed in units of volume per unit of time (e.g. million cubic meters per year).

In the physical supply and use tables the flows from the environment to the economy are recorded as natural inputs (e.g. abstractions of water). Flows within the economy are recorded as product flows, and flows from the economy to the environment are recorded as residuals (SEEA 2.14). Residuals may also be captured, collected, treated, recycled or reused by economic units (SEEA 3.74) remaining in the economy.

Emission accounts have the same structure of the physical supply and use tables, but instead of showing amounts of water supplied or used they show amounts of pollutants supplied or used.

Releases are polluting substances released by establishments and households as a result of production, consumption and accumulation. Emissions are releases to the environment. Releases and emissions only consider the amounts of pollution added by the activities.

Asset accounts

The intent of asset accounts is to record the opening and closing stock of environmental assets and the different types of changes in the stock over an accounting period. One motivation for accounting for environmental assets is to assess whether current patterns of economic activity are depleting and degrading the available environmental assets (SEEA 2.49).

Asset accounts can be recorded in physical and monetary terms. In the case of water asset accounts are only recorded in physical terms, since there is yet no standardized way of valuing water assets.

Asset accounts start with the opening stock of environmental assets, at the beginning of the accounting period, and end with the closing stock, at the end of the accounting period. The changes in between are recorded as additions and reductions in stock, and include a description of the additions and reductions.

Sequence of economic accounts

A wide range of monetary flows are recorded in the sequence of accounts of the SNA. The SEEA sequence of accounts follows the broad structure of the SNA sequence of accounts, showing the balancing items, such as value added, operating surplus, and net lending or borrowing. These balances are adjusted using depletion measures from asset accounts.

The table below shows the accounts that make the SEEA sequence of economic accounts.

Table 2.1.5. SEEA sequence of economic accounts

	Account	Balancing items
1	Production account	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gross value added (GVA) • Net value added = GVA less consumption of fixed capital (CFC) • Depletion adjusted Net Value Added = Net Value Added less depletion of natural resources
2	Generation of income account	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gross operating surplus (GOS) • Net operating surplus = GOS less CFC • Depletion adjusted net operating surplus = Net operating surplus less depletion of natural resources

3	Allocation of primary income account	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gross balance of primary income • Net balance of primary income = Gross balance of primary income less CFC. • Depletion adjusted net balance of primary income = net balance of primary income less depletion adjusted natural resources
4	Secondary distribution of income account	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gross disposable income • Net disposable income = Gross disposable income less CFC • Depletion adjusted disposable income = Net disposable income less depletion of natural resources
5	Use of disposable income account	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gross saving • Net saving = Gross saving less CFC • Depletion adjusted net saving = Net saving less depletion of natural resources
6	Capital account	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Net lending or borrowing

The sequence of economic accounts is also useful for understanding the financial flows of specific sectors or industries. For example, the sequence is very useful for identifying financial gaps in the water supply and sewerage industries.

Functional accounts

These accounts, also known as environmental activity accounts, provide further disaggregation of the conventional industry and product classifications in order to highlight environmental activities and products. They include monetary information about activities undertaken to preserve and protect the environment. There are also taxes and subsidies that reflect efforts by governments to influence the behaviour of producers and consumers with respect to the environment.

Environmental activities are classified as:

- Environmental protection activities, which have the primary purpose of preventing, reducing and eliminating pollution and other forms of degradation of the environment. This includes wastewater management activities.
- Resource management activities, which have the primary purpose of preserving and maintaining the stock of natural resources and hence safeguarding against depletion. This includes management of water resources activities.

Environmental goods and services include specific services, “connected” products and “adapted” goods. “Adapted” products include, for example, phosphate-free washing products and highly biodegradable products. “Connected” products include, for example, septic tanks, biological activators of septic tanks and services for collecting septic tank sludge.

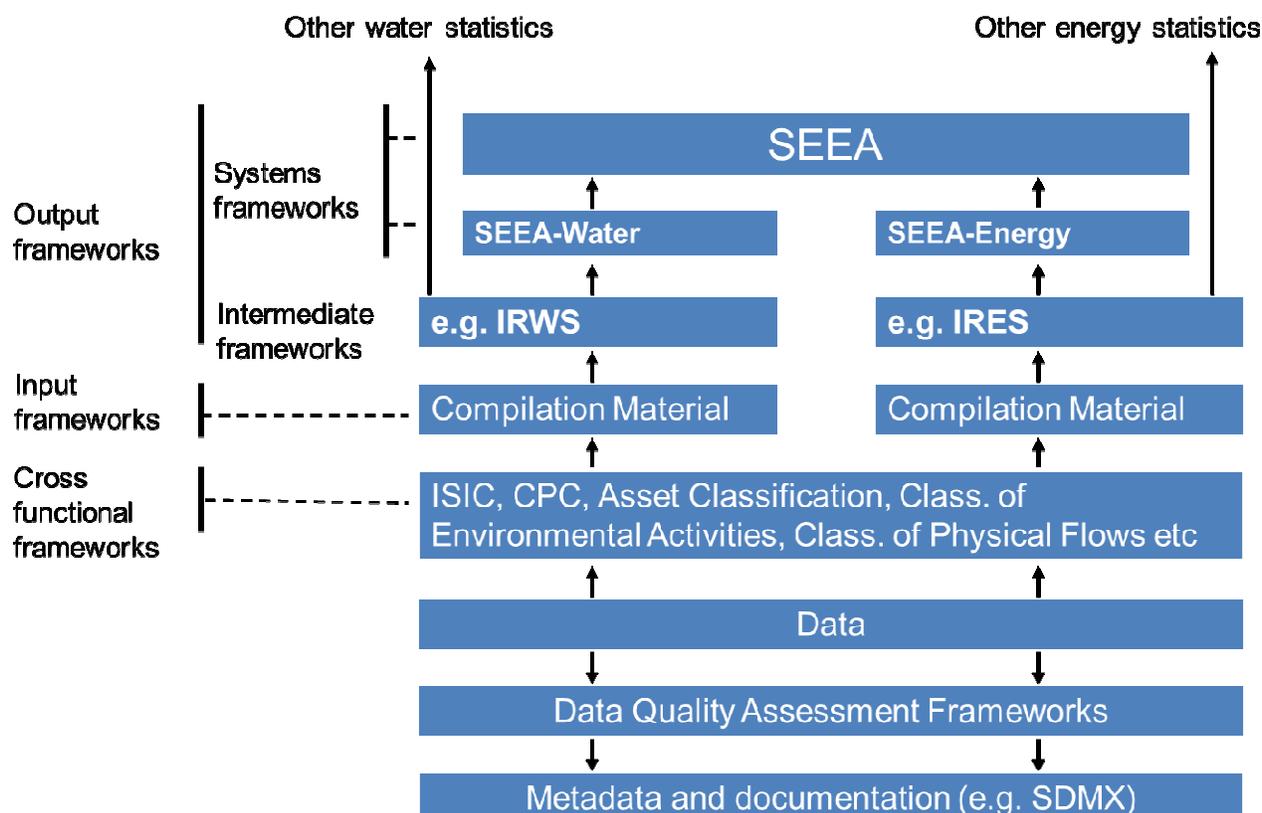
Employment, demographic and social information tables

The usefulness of the information in the various tables and accounts of the SEEA-CF can be enhanced by relating different environmental and economic data to estimates of employment, estimates of population, various demographic breakdowns (such as age, household income levels, and household characteristics related to material well-being), and social measures, such as health and education (SEEA 6.48).

Set of statistical methodologies for compiling information

In order to guarantee comparability and consistency of the information several statistical methodologies and classifications should be used. The figure below shows some of the methodologies that are linked to the different components of the SEEA, as illustrated in the figure below.

Figure 2.1.3 Set of statistical methodological guidelines for compiling information



.II. International classification standards

Accounts are designed to provide information about the behaviour of institutional units and the activities in which they engage, namely production, consumption, and accumulation. This is achieved by recording the exchange of goods, services and assets between institutional units in the form of transactions¹. Institutional units can be households, and legal or social entities, which include enterprises, government units, and non-profit institutions.

The statistical work is aimed at collecting data from each element of the system (the institutional units) and aggregate them according to specific rules in order to understand the behaviour of the interconnected elements.

¹ System of National Accounts 2008, paragraph 1.7

In order to better understand the system according to the different production activities, enterprises are broken down into one or more establishments. An establishment is an enterprise, or part of an enterprise, that is situated in a single location and in which only a single productive activity accounts for most of the value added. For statistical purposes the establishment becomes the basic statistical unit. In some cases it may not be possible or practical to divide enterprises into establishments, and therefore the information is reported by enterprises.

Industry and product classifications

In order to combine the data, the establishments are classified according to the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC). Likewise the products produced, consumed or accumulated by each establishment are classified according to another standard, the Central Product Classification (CPC). This standard classifications and their relevance to water are described below.

The ISIC is organized in a hierarchical four-level structure of mutually exclusive and collectively exhaustive categories. Each category is coded with a letter for the section, and then numerically with two digits for divisions, three for groups, and four for classes. The zeros to the left are relevant in the classification codes of industrial activities and products (e.g. growing of non-perennial crops has the ISIC code 011 and not 11, which corresponds to manufacture of beverages).

EXAMPLE: Operation of waterway locks is identified by the code 5222, according to ISIC.

- It belongs to section H, transportation and storage;
- division 52, warehousing and support activities for transportation;
- group 522, support activities for transportation;
- class 5222, service activities incidental to water transportation.

Different versions of the ISIC have been adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission (UNSC) through the years. The most recent version of the standard is revision 4, which was adopted in 2006.

The Central Product Classification (CPC) provides standardized mutually exclusive and collectively exhaustive categories of products (goods and services) produced by the different industries. The most recent version of the classification is version 2, which was completed on 31 December 2008.

The classification of products is divided into sections, divisions, groups, classes and subclasses with identifiers of up to 5 digits.

EXAMPLE: Seeds of wheat belong to CPC subclass 01111.

- They belong to section 0, agriculture, forestry, and fishery products;
- division 01, products of agriculture, horticulture and market gardening;
- group 011, cereals;
- class 0111, wheat
- subclass 01111, wheat, seed.

CPC classifies products into categories based on the physical properties and the intrinsic nature of the products as well as the principle of industrial origin. The table below shows in the columns the different industries by ISIC section category and in the rows it shows the products by the different CPC section categories.

As it can be seen through the diagonal of the table below, there is some correlation between the industries and the products, e.g. industries in section A of ISIC (agriculture, forestry and fishing) are the main producers of

products in section 0 of CPC (agriculture, forestry and fishing), even though, industries in this section also produce food products, in section 2, for example.

Table 2.2.1. Relationship of Industrial and Product Classification

Industries by ISIC section		Products by CPC section																				
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
		Agriculture, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply	Water supply; sewerage, waste management and remediation activities	Construction	Wholesale and retail trade; repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	Transportation and storage	Accommodation and food service activities	Information and communication	Financial and insurance activities	Real estate activities	Professional, scientific and technical activities	Administrative and support service activities	Public administration and defence; compulsory social security	Education	Human health and social work activities	Arts, entertainment and recreation	Other service activities	Activities of households as employers; undifferentiated goods- and services-producing activities of households for own use	Activities of extraterritorial organizations and bodies
0	Agriculture, forestry and fishery products	■																				
1	Ores and minerals; electricity, gas and water		■																			
2	Food products, beverages and tobacco; textiles, apparel and leather products			■																		
3	Other transportable goods, except metal products, machinery and equipment				■																	
4	Metal products, machinery and equipment					■																
5	Constructions and construction services						■															
6	Distributive trade services; accommodation, food and beverage serving services; transport services; and electricity, gas and water distribution services							■														
7	Financial and related services; real estate services; and rental and leasing services									■												
8	Business and production services										■											
9	Community, social and personal services															■						

The grey shading shows the products that are produced by the activity shown in the corresponding column. For example, Agriculture, forestry and fishery products are produced by agriculture, forestry and fishing, as well as by manufacturing.

The latest version of CPC is version 2, which was completed in 2008.

Different regions and countries have adapted the standard classifications for their own specific needs. Some examples follow:

Region or Country	Standard Classification of Industries	Standard Classification of Products
European Community	Statistical Classification of Economic Activities in the European Community (known by the French acronym NACE).	Statistical Classification of Products by Activity in the European Economic Community (CPA)
Canada, Mexico and the	North American Industry	North American Product Classification

United States of America	Classification System (NAICS)	System (NAPCS)
Australia and New Zealand	Australian and New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification (ANZSIC)	Australian and New Zealand Standard Product Classification (ANZSPC)
Brazil	National Classification of Economic Activities (CNAE)	List of industry products (PRODLIST)

Most of the regional and country specific classifications of industrial activities and products follow the same principles of the ISIC and CPC. However, they may have more detailed classifications or provide a different disaggregation. Correspondence tables for the different classifications have been developed in order to facilitate their comparability.

Industrial activities and products most relevant for water accounts

The two products most relevant to water resources management and water policy are natural water (CPC 18000), which is a good, and sewage treatment services (CPC 94110), which is a service:

Product subclass according to CPC	Description of products related to water	Remarks
18000	Natural water	Includes potable and non-potable water, suitable for further use, including treated and untreated water.
94110	Sewerage and sewage treatment services	Includes sewage removal services and sewage treatment services.

The two products above are generated primarily by two industrial activities: water supply (ISIC 3600) and sewerage (ISIC 3700):

Industry class according to ISIC	Description of activities related to water	Remarks
3600	Water collection, treatment and supply	In water accounts it is important to separate the establishments that supply water through water supply networks in cities (drinking water that is used in households and industries connected to the water supply network) from the ones that operate irrigation canals, or supply water for other purposes.
3700	Sewerage	This activity includes the collection and treatment of wastewater.

The following table shows a breakdown of industrial activities or divisions of activities that are most relevant in terms of use of water:

Industry category according to ISIC	Description of activities related to water	Remarks
Section A (Divisions 01 to 03)	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	This is the activity that uses the largest proportion of inland water resources abstracted for off-stream uses in the world. The main use of water is irrigation of crops. The abstraction may be performed by this

Industry category according to ISIC	Description of activities related to water	Remarks
		industrial activity or by ISIC 3600, which supplies the water to agriculture.
0161	Operation of agricultural irrigation equipment.	A support activity that includes the operation of agricultural irrigation equipment.
3510	Electric power generation	It is important to separate the establishments that produce electricity in hydroelectric plants (instream use) from the establishments that produce it through other types of power stations, using water mainly for cooling (offstream use)..
5222	Operation of waterway locks	The operation of locks requires large quantities of water. This use of water is considered an instream use.
Section B (Divisions 05 to 09)	Mining and quarrying	Mining industries may be significant water users and may also be significant sources of water discharges and waterborne emissions (pollution). Water use by mining industries includes abstracting water as a part of mine dewatering operations (i.e., removing water from mines to make them passable by labour and equipment so that minerals can be recovered) (IRWS 3.50).
Section C (Divisions 10 to 33) and Section F (Divisions 41 to 43)	Manufacturing and construction	The following divisions are usually most relevant for water accounts: 10 – Manufacture of food. 11 – Manufacture of beverages. 17 – Manufacture of paper and paper products. 19 – Manufacture of coke and refined petroleum 20 – Manufacture of chemicals and chemical products
Divisions 38 to 99	A wide variety of service industries, including wholesalers, retailers, accommodation and food service activities.	Often, these industries are supplied by the water supply industry (activity 3600) through the drinking water supply network. The following divisions are usually most relevant for water accounts: 55 – Accommodation. 56 – Food and beverage service activities.

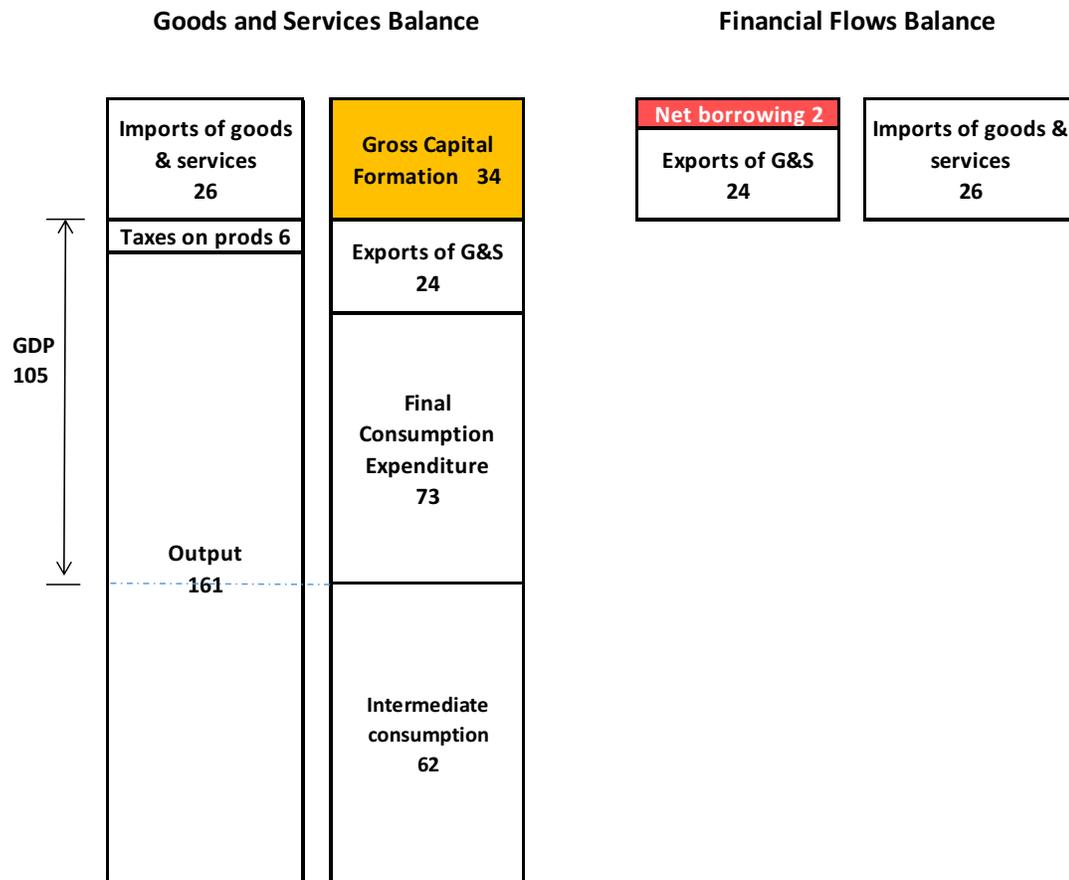
Also, for the functional accounts, the activity 3900, remediation activities and other waste management services is of special interest to water. It includes the decontamination of soils and groundwater at the place of pollution. It also includes the decontamination and cleaning up of surface water following accidental pollution.

.III. Concepts of National Accounts

Accounting balances

Figure 2.1.1 in section I of this chapter shows the combined equation of goods and services and financial flows in the economy. This equation can be written as two separate equations, one of goods and services (the goods and services account), and the other of financial flows, as shown below.

Figure 2.3.1. Bars showing the balance of flows for goods and services and financial flows



The Goods and Services Account can be further disaggregated in order to understand the structure of the economy in terms of a network of economic transactions among establishments and households. The supply and use tables, as well as the input-output tables are the tools provided by the SNA to achieve this.

Monetary supply and use tables

The supply and use tables are useful for describing the economic interrelations that exist at the interior of an economy. They show, for example, how the total output in the sequence of accounts is composed by the output of each industrial activity in the economy. They show how the output of one industrial activity is needed for other industrial activities. From the supply and use tables the input-output tables can be derived.

The supply table has industrial activities in the columns and products in the rows. Each column shows the output of the industrial activity in terms of the product indicated in the corresponding row. There is an additional column, which shows the value of the imports of the different products.

The tables below show an example of monetary supply and use tables. They are part of the Unu-Water example provided as part of these Guidelines. For simplicity, the tables show all the quantities at basic prices, which means that taxes, trade margins, and transport margins are excluded. Subsidies on products are included. The tables show the economic activities grouped in five columns, and the products grouped in five rows.

Table 2.3.2. Example of monetary supply table (in monetary units per year)

	Output					Total production (basic prices)	Imports	Total supply (basic prices)
	Agriculture	Industry and services	Electricity	Water Supply (drinking water)	Sewerage			
Agricultural products	25					25	5	30
Industrial and service products		99				99	21	120
Electricity	4	2	18			24	0	24
Water ("drinking")				7		7	0	7
Sewerage					6	6	0	6
	29	101	18	7	6	161	26	187

The use table has a structure very similar to the supply table, but it shows uses instead of supply. The columns of industrial activities show the intermediate consumption of each product necessary to produce the products shown in the supply table.

Table 2.3.3. Example of monetary use table (in monetary units per year)

	Intermediate Consumption					Intermediate consumption (purchasers')	Final Use			Total use (basic prices)
	Agriculture	Industry and services	Electricity	Water Supply (drinking water)	Sewerage		Final consumption	Gross Capital Formation	Exports	
Agricultural products	3	6				9	14	1	6	30
Industrial and service products	6	22	7	1	1	37	37	32	14	120
Electricity	2	12		2	1	17	7			24
Water ("drinking")		2				2	5			7
Sewerage		3				3	3			6
	11	45	7	3	2	68	66	33	20	187

In the example, the supply table shows that the agricultural activities produced agricultural products worth 25 monetary units per year (units/year). They also produced electricity, worth 4 units/year.

The use table shows that 3 units/year of agricultural products, 6 units/year of industrial and service products, and 2 units/year of electricity were consumed in order to produce the agricultural products and electricity shown in the supply table.

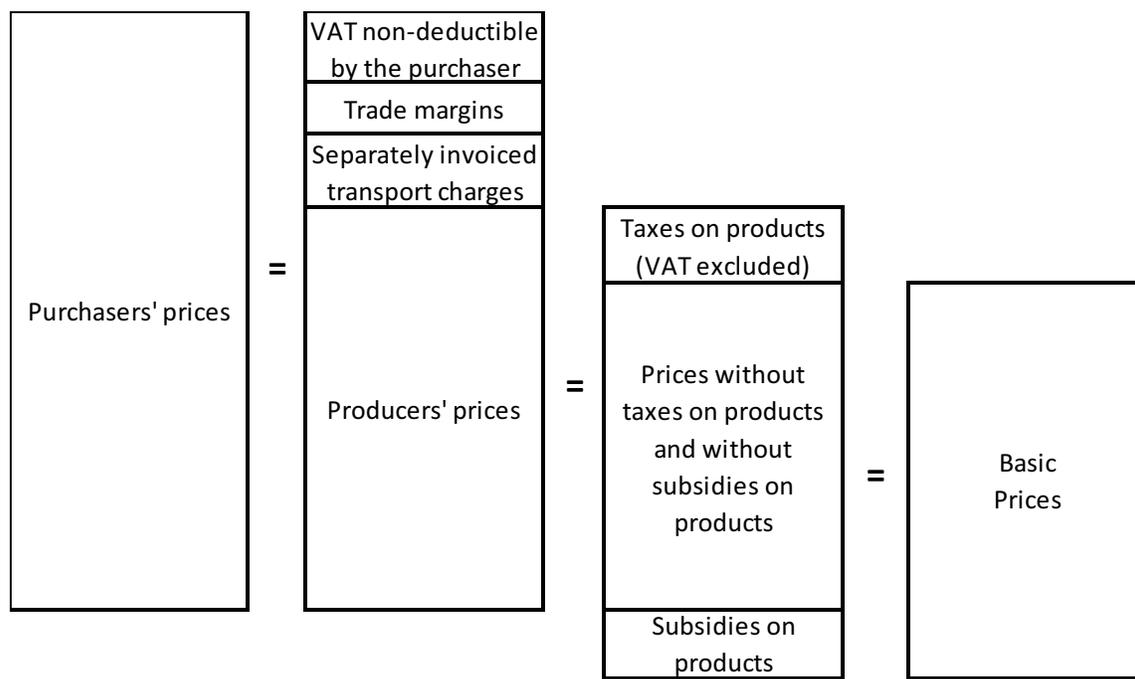
The column “Exports” shows the value of the exports of the different products. An additional column shows the Gross Capital Formation (GCF), which is the amount of products accumulated as fixed capital or in inventories. Two additional columns show the final consumption of the different products by households and government.

The main property of the supply and use tables is that supply is equal to use, so the sum of each row of the supply table is equal to the corresponding row in the use table. Adjustments need to be made due to taxes, subsidies, trade and transport margins. See below the explanation about the different prices.

Since supply data are typically collected at basic prices (excluding taxes, trade and transport margins, and including subsidies), the quantities in the supply table are also expressed at basic prices. On the other hand, since use data are typically collected at purchasers’ prices (including taxes, trade and transport margins, and excluding subsidies), the quantities in the use table are expressed at purchasers’ prices.

The following figure illustrates the relationships between the different prices used for national accounts. As shown in the figure, purchasers’ prices are equal to producers’ prices plus separately invoiced transport charges, plus trade margins, plus value added tax non-deductible by the purchaser. Producers’ prices are equal to basic prices plus taxes on products (excluding value added tax) less subsidies on products.

Figure 2.3.3. Bars showing the relationships between the different prices



VAT = Value Added Tax

The following table shows the use table at purchasers’ prices, which is the usual way of recording the tables.

Table 2.3.4. Use table at purchasers’ prices (in monetary units per year)

	Intermediate Consumption					Intermediate consumption (purchasers'	Final Use			Total use (purchasers'
	Agriculture	Industry and services	Electricity	Water Supply (drinking water)	Sewerage		Final consumption	Gross Capital Formation	Exports	
Agricultural products	3	6				9	17	1	6	33
Industrial and service products	6	16	7	1	1	31	42	33	18	124
Electricity	2	12		2	1	17	7			24
Water ("drinking")		2				2	4			6
Sewerage		3				3	3			6
	11	39	7	3	2	62	73	34	24	193

From the supply and use tables Gross Value Added (GVA) can be calculated as the difference between output at basic prices and intermediate consumption at purchasers' prices of each column, as shown below.

Table 2.3.5. Balance of supply and use (in monetary units per year)

	Agriculture	Industry and services	Electricity	Water Supply (drinking water)	Sewerage	All industries
Total output at basic prices	29	101	18	7	6	161
Intermediate consumption at purchasers' prices	11	39	7	3	2	62
Gross Value Added (GVA) at basic prices	18	62	11	4	4	99

The sum of GVA of all the industries at basic prices plus all taxes on products less all subsidies on products is the Gross Domestic Product (GDP). In the example we know that all taxes on products less all subsidies on products is equal to the difference of total use at purchasers' prices and total use at basic prices = $193 - 187 = 6$. GDP is therefore equal to $18 + 62 + 11 + 4 + 4 + 6 = 105$ units/year.

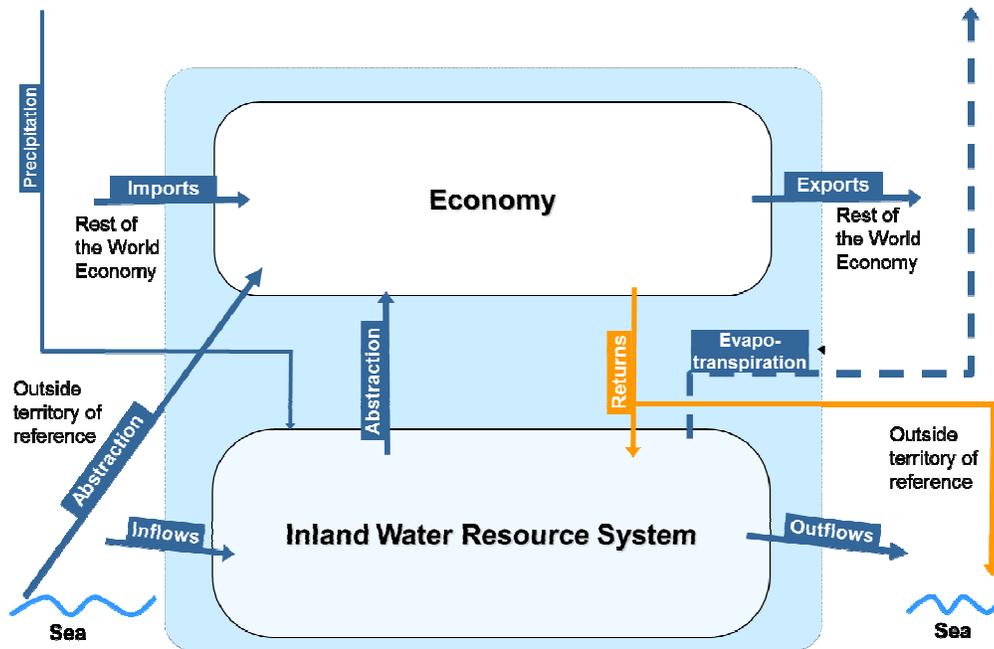
In the example, the gross value added of the water and sewerage industrial activities combined represent 7.6% [$(4+4)/105 \times 100\%$] of the GDP of the country or territory.

.IV. Concepts of the Water Accounts

Asset accounts

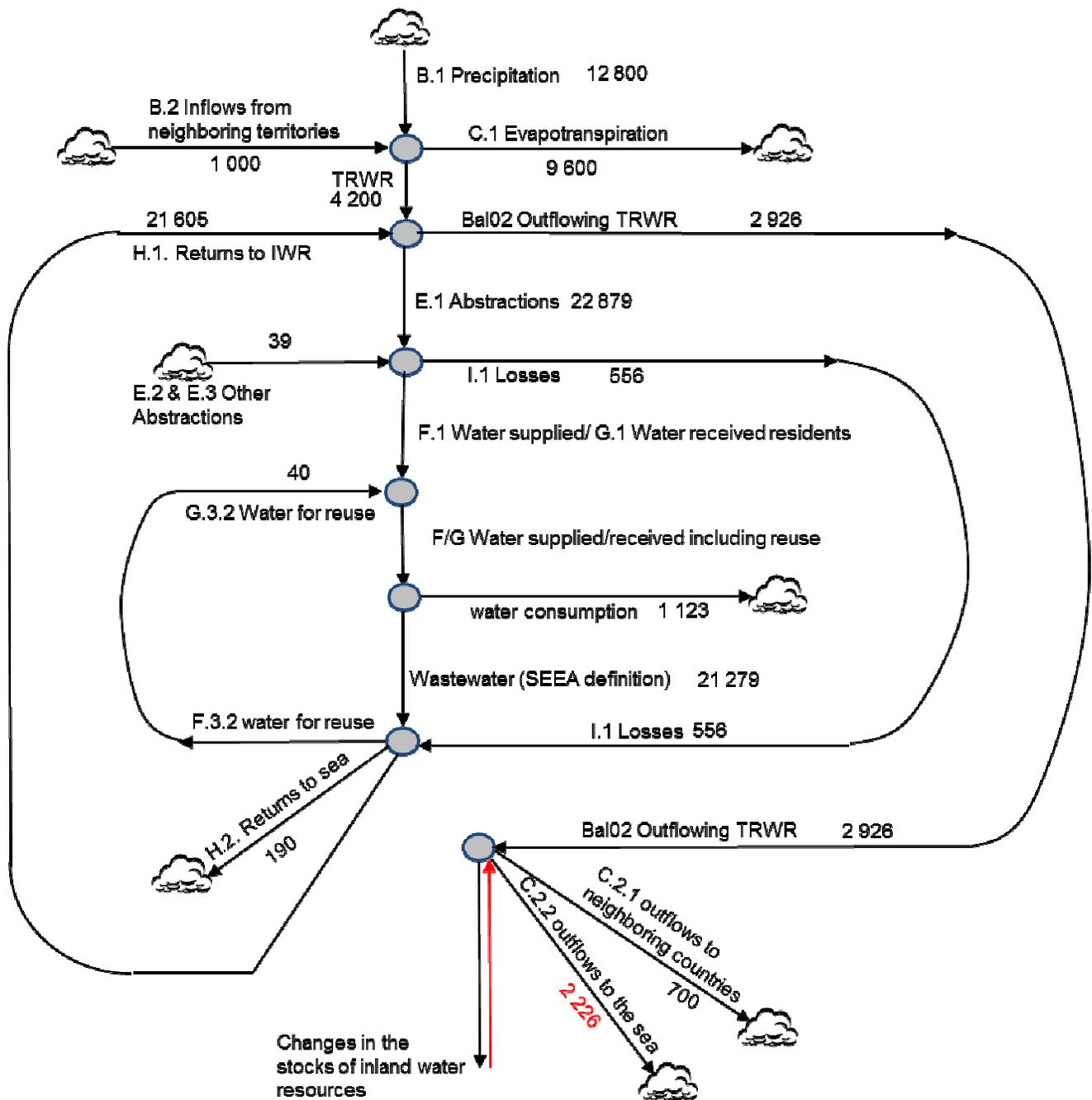
The figure below illustrates the main components of the water cycle. It shows two main subsystems, the economy, and Inland Water Resources, which are interconnected by the water flowing between each other. Water also flows to and from the atmosphere, and to and from other countries or territories.

Figure 2.4.1. Diagram showing the complete water cycle



The figure above can be redrawn in order to show in more detail how the different flows are interconnected, as well as showing the names and codes, based on the IRWS, of each of the different flows. This is similar to figure 2.3.1 showing all the economic flows. The diagram also shows numerical values of the flows, based on the Unu-Water exercise being used throughout the Guidelines. All the flows have to be in equilibrium. This means that the sum of the quantities of flows entering the diagram has to be the same as that of the sum of the quantities flowing out of the diagram. The clouds shown in the diagram indicate the boundaries of the area of analysis.

Figure 2.4.2. Diagram showing the complete water cycle with data from the example (million cubic meters per year)



The equilibrium of the flows entering or leaving the subsystem of Inland Water Resources can be written as follows:

$$B.1 + B.2 + H.1 = C.1 + C.2.1 + C.2.2 + E.1 + \text{changes in the stocks of IWR}$$

This equation is the basis for the asset accounts. The quantities of the example are shown in the table below.

Table 2.4.1. Asset account for the example (million cubic meters)

		TOTAL
	Opening stock of water	
	Additions to stock	38 604
B.1	Precipitation	12 800
B.2	Inflows from other countries	1 000
H.1	Returns from the economy	21 604
	Reductions in stock	38 604
C.1	Evaporation and/or transpiration (evapotranspiration)	9 600
C.2.1	Outflows to other countries	700
C.2.2	Outflows to the sea	2 225
E.1	Abstractions	22 879
	Closing stock of water	

The equation can also be balanced step by step using a sequence similar to the sequence of economic accounts. The following tables show this sequence for the numerical example, expressed in millions of cubic meters per year.

**Table 2.4.2. Example of sequence of physical water accounts
(million cubic meters)**

1	Renewable water	Resources	Uses	Balance
B.1	Precipitation	12 800		
B.2	Inflows from other countries or territories (OECD-Eurostat q. 4)	1 000		
C.1	Evapotranspiration		9 600	
Bal01	Total Renewable Water Resources (TRWR)			4 200

2	Outflowing TRWR & returns	Resources	Uses	Balance
	Total Renewable Water Resources (TRWR)	4 200		
H.1	Returns of water to inland water resources	21 605		
E.1 (offstream)	Abstractions from inland water resources (offstream)		3 279	
E.1 (instream)	Abstractions from inland water resources (instream)		19 600	
Bal02	Outflowing TRWR & returns			2 926

3		Water supplied and received	Resources	Uses	Balance
E.1 (offstream)		Abstractions from inland water resources (offstream)	3 279		
E.1 (instream)		Abstractions from inland water resources (instream)	19 600		
E.2 & E.3		Abstractions from other sources (sea & precipitation)	39		
G.2		Imported water	0		
F.3.2/G.3.2		Reused water	40		
I.1		Losses in transportation and distribution		556	
F.2		Exported water		0	
Bal 03		Water supplied or self supplied to resident users			22 402

4		Wastewater generated	Resources	Uses	Balance
Bal 03		Water supplied/received by resident users	22 402		
		"Water consumption"		1 123	
Bal04		Wastewater (as defined in SEEA, regardless of quality)			21 279

5		Final balance of wastewater	Resources	Uses	Balance
Bal04		Wastewater (as defined in SEEA, regardless of quality)	21 279		
I.1		Losses in transportation and distribution	556		
H.2		Returns to the sea		190	
F.3.2/G.3.2		Water for reuse		40	
H.1		Returns of water to inland water resources			21 605

6		Final balance of discharges	Resources	Uses	Balance
Bal02		Outflowing TRWR & returns	2 926		
C.2.1		Outflows to neighboring countries or territories		700	
C.2.2		Outflows to the sea		2 226	
Bal05		Net changes in Inland Water Resources			0

7		Balance Sheet	Opening	Changes	Balance
A.		Inland water resources	3 000	0	3 000

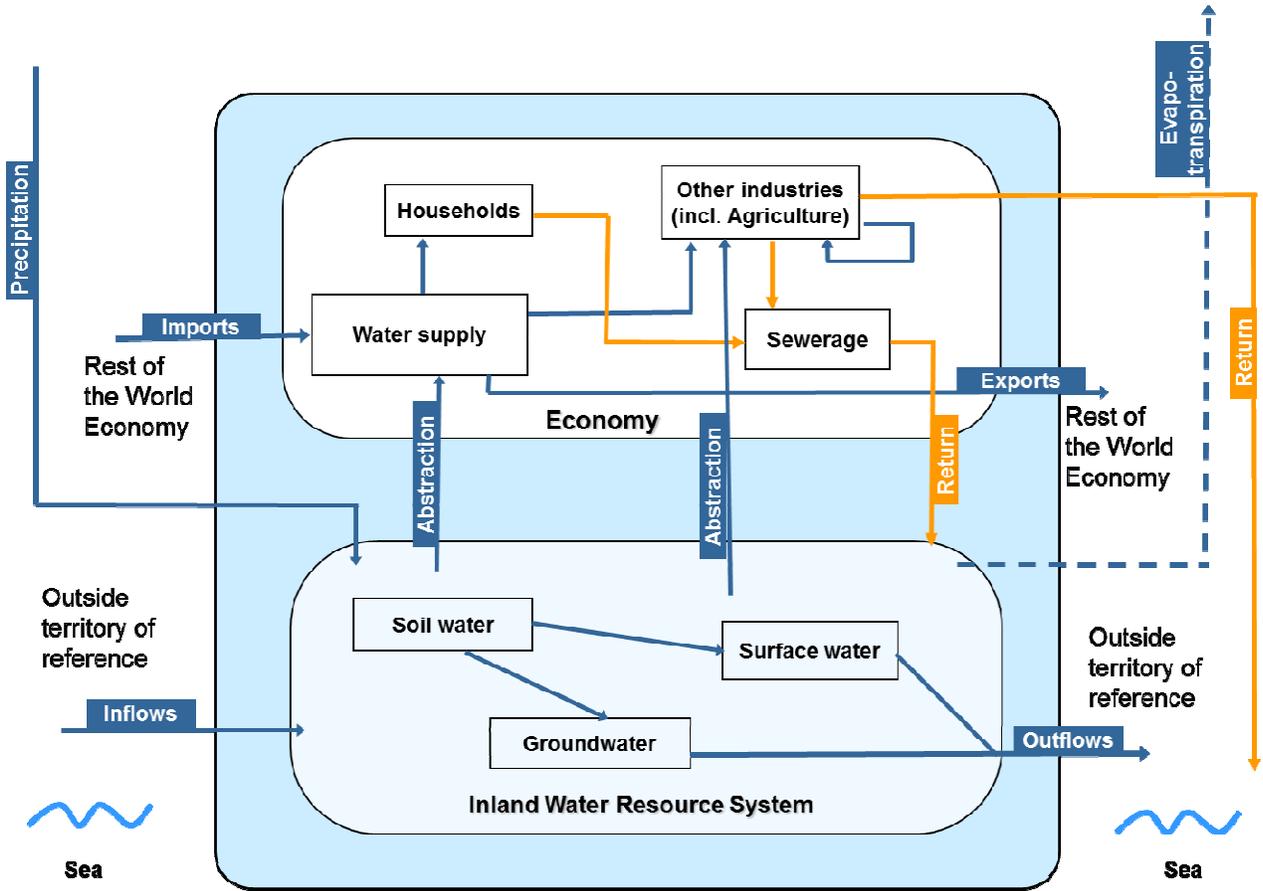
Like in the case of the sequence of economic accounts, the information in the sequence of water accounts can also be illustrated using bars in cascade as shown in the figure below.

Figure 2.4.4. Water cycle expressed as a sequence of physical water accounts, not to scale (million cubic meters per year)

Physical supply and use tables

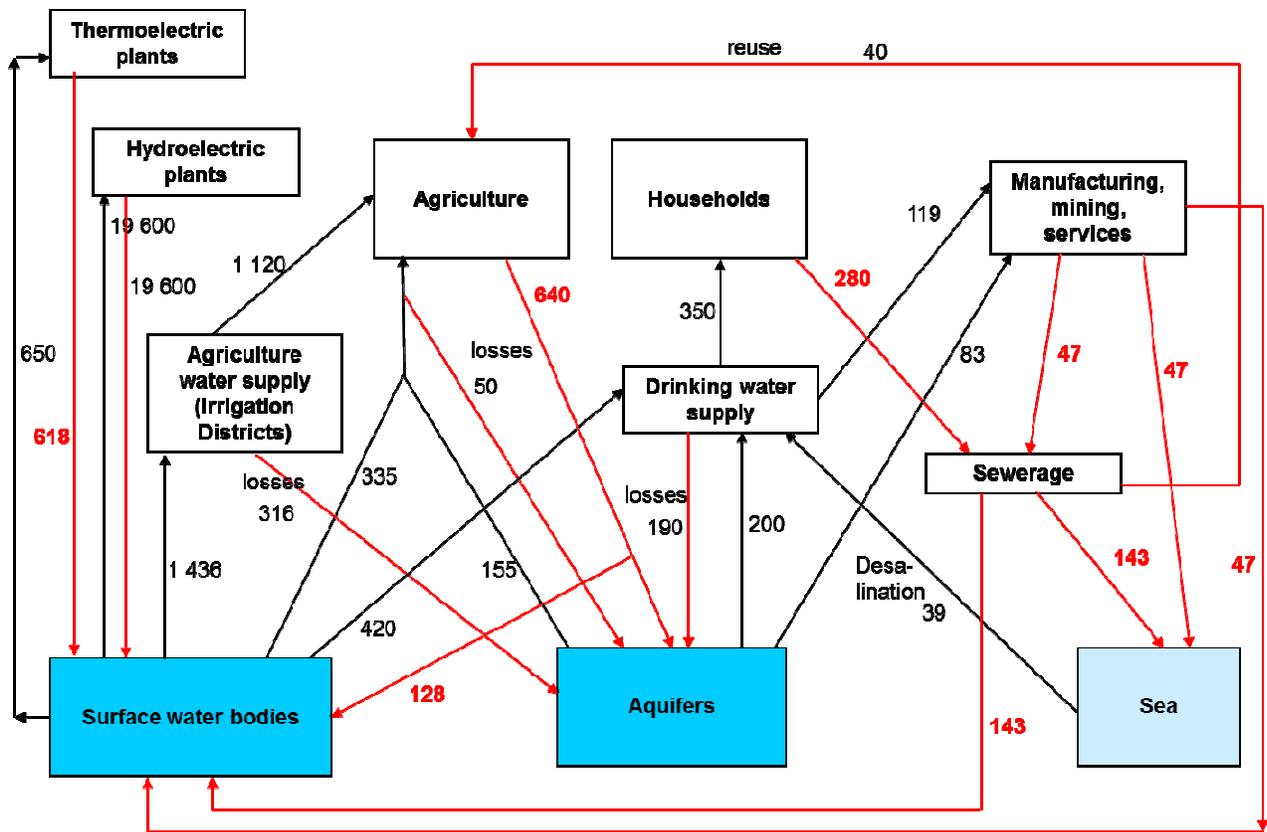
The figure below reveals the structure of the Inland Water Resources subsystem and the Economy subsystem. It shows the interrelationships of the different elements that make up both subsystems. Understanding the structure is useful for predicting the behavior of the whole system.

Figure 2.4.5. Diagram showing the components and interrelationships of the subsystems of the water cycle



The figure below shows in more detail the example (based on the Unu-Water exercise) of the components and interrelationships in the Economy subsystem. The economy is made of industries, households, and government, and the interrelationships between them are the amounts of water flowing between. The water flows between industries, households, and government can be recorded in supply and use tables as shown below.

Figure 2.4.6. Example of water flows in the economy (million cubic meters)



The information in the figure above can be recorded in the form of supply and use tables. The simplified supply and use tables below show the flows within the economy (products with CPC codes); the flows from the environment to the economy, natural inputs (e.g. surface water and groundwater abstractions); and the flows of water from the economy to the environment, which are recorded as residuals.

As in the case of monetary supply and use tables, the sum of each row in the supply table is equivalent to the sum of the corresponding row in the use table. In the example, the 469 million cubic meters of drinking water supplied by the water supply activity (ISIC 36-A), as shown in the supply table, is used by industries and households. Industries use 119 million and households use 350 million, as shown in the use table.

**Table 2.4.3. Example of physical water supply table
(in million cubic meters per year)**

	Agriculture, ISIC 01-03	Industry and services ISIC 05-99, except 3510, 36, and 37	Hydroelectricity, ISIC 3510	Thermoelectricity, ISIC 3510	Water Supply (drinking water), ISIC 36-A	Water Supply (irrigation water), ISIC 36-B	Sewerage, ISIC 37	Households	Environment	Total
Water ("drinking"), CPC 18-A					469					469
Water ("irrigation"), CPC 18-B						1 120				1 120
Reuse water							40			40
Surface water									22 441	22 441
Groundwater									438	438
Seawater									39	39
Losses	50				190	316				556
Wastewater	640	141	19 600	618			286	280		21 565
Evaporation, transpiration, inclusion in products	960	61	0	32				70		1 123
	1 650	202	19 600	650	659	1 436	326	350	22 918	47 791

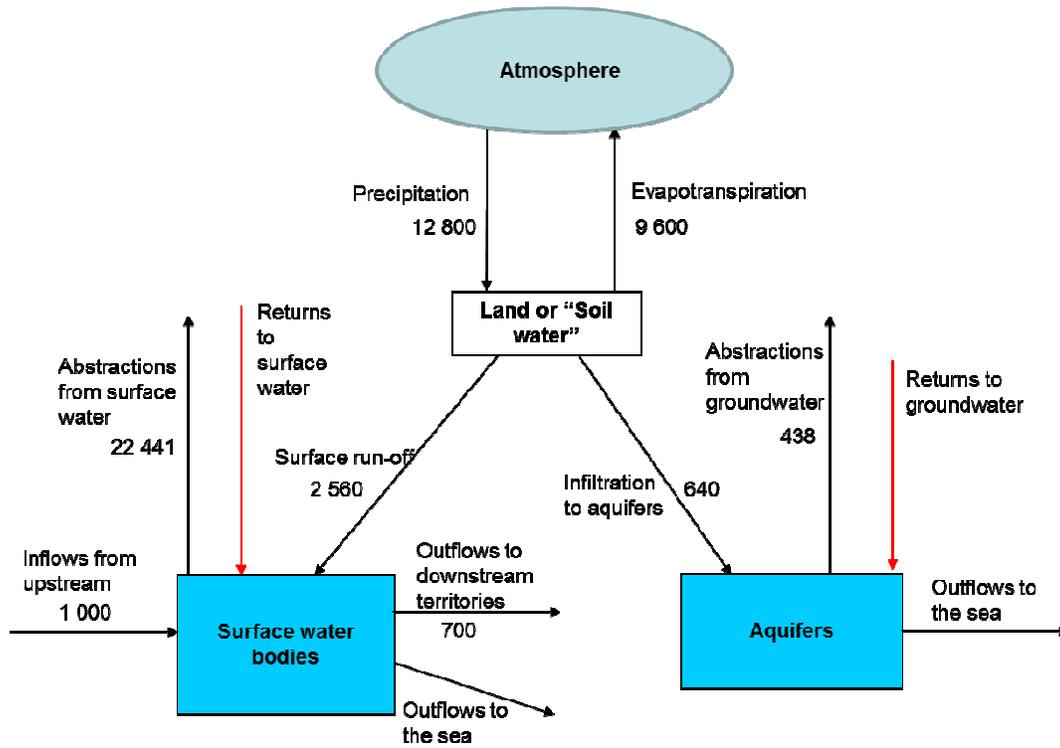
**Table 2.4.4. Example of physical water use table
(in million cubic meters per year)**

	Agriculture, ISIC 01-03	Industry and services ISIC 05-99, except 3510, 36, and 37	Hydroelectricity, ISIC 3510	Thermoelectricity, ISIC 3510	Water Supply (drinking water), ISIC 36-A	Water Supply (irrigation water), ISIC 36-B	Sewerage, ISIC 37	Households	Environment	Total
Water ("drinking"), CPC 18-A		119						350		469
Water ("irrigation"), CPC 18-B	1 120									1 120
Reuse water	40									40
Surface water	335		19 600	650	420	1 436				22 441
Groundwater	155	83			200					438
Seawater					39					39
Losses									556	556
Wastewater							326		21 238	21 564
Evaporation, transpiration, inclusion in products									1 124	1 124
	1 650	202	19 600	650	659	1 436	326	350	22 918	47 791

Adding detail to the asset account

As in the case of water flows in the economy, more details can be added to the asset table shown in table 2.4.1, which only has one column with totals. In order to add more details to the table, it is necessary to make some assumptions regarding the flows of inland water resources. The figure below shows a simplified diagram of the flows. According to this diagram, the asset account can be constructed to reflect these details.

**Figure 2.4.7. Water flows within the Inland Water Resources Subsystem
(million cubic meters per year)**



The diagram shows that all the precipitation falls on land and then runs off through surface water bodies, or infiltrates (momentarily forming part of “soil water”) to the aquifers. The rest of the precipitation evaporates or is transpired back to the atmosphere.

Surface water bodies receive returns from the economy as well as inflows from other countries or territories. They are reduced by abstractions of the economy from surface water bodies. If no additional information is available, it can be assumed that there are no changes in the stocks of inland water resources and that all the water left outflows to downstream territories or outflows to the sea.

The case of aquifers is similar. The stocks of groundwater are reduced by abstractions and increased by infiltration and returns from the economy. The water left is assumed to outflow to the sea.

It is important to note that there are also flows between the aquifers and surface water bodies, which for simplicity are not shown in the figure. They can be excluded in a first approximation, but may need to be considered when the calculations are further refined, as shown in figure 2.4.8.

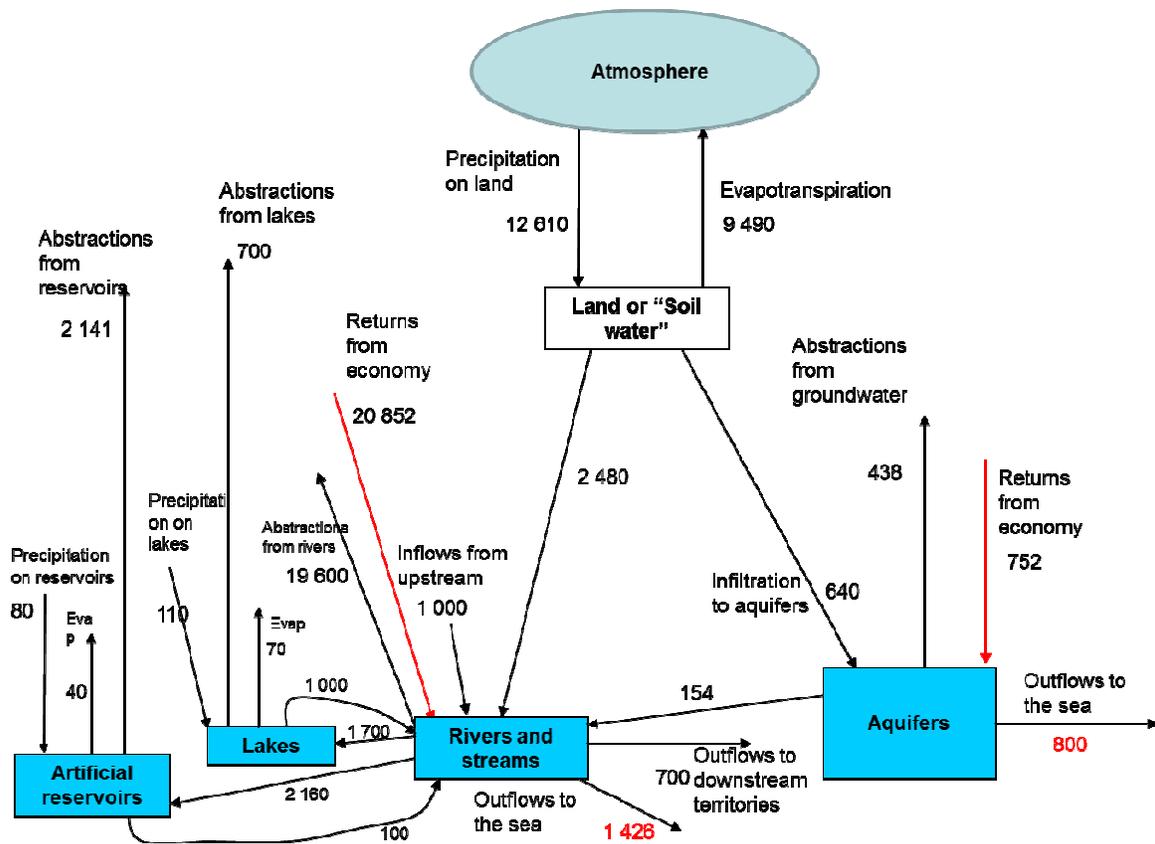
The asset account corresponding to the diagram above is shown below. The opening and closing stocks of water are unknown, but they remain constant, since additions and reductions are equivalent.

**Table 2.4.5. Asset table corresponding to the flows in figure 2.4.7
(in million cubic meters per year)**

		Artificial reservoirs	Lakes	Rivers and streams	Aquifers	Land or "Soil water"	TOTAL
	Opening stock of water	Opening A.1.1	Opening A.1.2		Opening A.2		Opening A.1 + Opening A.2
	Additions to stock	24 096			1 708	12 800	38 604
B.1	Precipitation					12 800	12 800
B.2	Inflows from other countries	1 000					1 000
D	Inflows from other inland water resources	2 560			640		3 200
H.1	Returns from the economy	20 536			1 068		21 604
	Reductions in stock	24 096			1 708	12 800	38 604
C.1	Evaporation and/or transpiration (evapotranspiration)	0				9 600	9 600
C.2.1	Outflows to other countries	700					700
D	Outflows to other inland water resources					3 200	3 200
C.2.2	Outflows to the sea	955			1 270		2 225
E.1	Abstractions	22 441			438		22 879
	Closing stock of water	Closing A.1.1	Closing A.1.2		Closing A.2		Closing A.1 + Closing A.2

The diagram above can be further detailed in order to show that evapotranspiration includes evaporation in lakes and artificial reservoirs and to show all the flows among the different water bodies, as shown in the figure below.

**Figure 2.4.8. Water flows within the Inland Water Resources Subsystem
(million cubic meters per year)**



With this additional information the asset account can now have more details as shown below. Now the opening and closing stocks of water in artificial reservoirs, lakes, and aquifers (the latter very difficult to measure or estimate) are shown in the asset table.

Table 2.4.6. Asset table corresponding to the flows in figure 2.4.8 (in million cubic meters per year)

	Artificial reservoirs	Lakes	Rivers and streams	Aquifers	Land or "Soil water"	TOTAL
Opening stock of water	800	1 100		4 000		Opening A.1 + Opening A.2
Additions to stock	2 240	1 810	25 586	1 392	12 610	43 638
B.1 Precipitation	80	110			12 610	12 800
B.2 Inflows from other countries			1 000			1 000
D Inflows from other inland water resources	2 160	1 700	3 734	640		8 234
H.1 Returns from the economy			20 852	752		21 604
Reductions in stock	2 281	1 770	25 586	1 392	12 610	43 639
C.1 Evaporation and/or transpiration (evapotranspiration)	40	70			9 490	9 600
C.2.1 Outflows to other countries			700			700
D Outflows to other inland water resources	100	1 000	3 860	154	3 120	8 234
C.2.2 Outflows to the sea			1 426	800		2 226
E.1 Abstractions	2 141	700	19 600	438		22 879
Closing stock of water	759	1 140		4 000		Closing A.1 + Closing A.2

The accounts can be simplified or detailed according to the data available, and the demands of information.

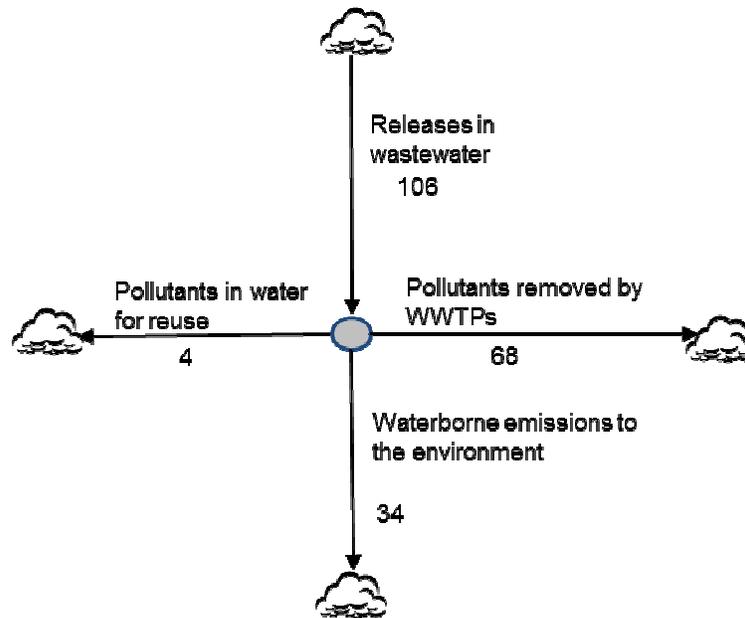
Waterborne pollution

The diagram below is similar to those in figures 2.3.1 and 2.4.1. It shows the flows of waterborne pollution, from the moment they are released by economic activities and households to the moment they reach the environment.

The quantities shown correspond to the Unu-Water exercise. In the example, organic pollution is measured in terms of metric tons of biochemical oxygen demand for five days (BOD₅). For simplicity of the example, only organic pollution from point sources is considered, but other types of pollution may be included.

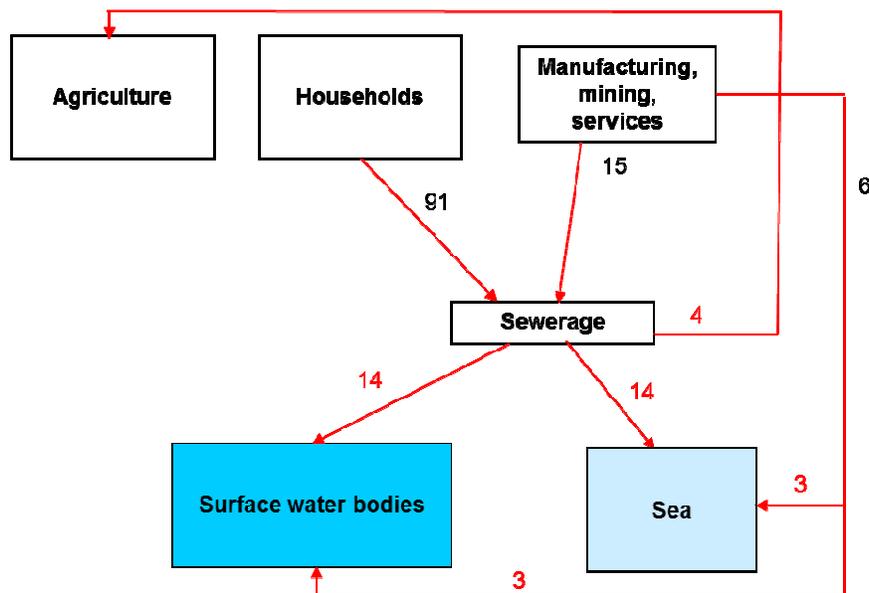
The diagram shows that 106 units of pollution (measured in thousands of metric tons of BOD₅ per year) were released by economic activities and households. Wastewater Treatment Plants (WWTPs) removed 68 units, and 4 units were included in wastewater that was supplied for further use in the economy. Only 34 units of pollution were part of the emissions (emissions are releases to the environment).

**Figure 2.4.9. Example of pollution flows in the economy
(pollution expressed in thousands of metric tons of BOD₅ per year)**



Further disaggregation of the data is possible, as shown in the figure below. The figure shows the amount of pollution released by households and the amount of pollution released by industries. It also shows the collection of releases by sewerage and the emissions to the environment, as well as the releases that are incorporated in water for reuse.

Figure 2.4.10. Example of pollution flows in the economy (pollution expressed in thousands of metric tons of BOD₅ per year)



In the example households release 91 thousand metric tons of BOD₅ to the sewers. Industries and services release 15 thousand. A total of 106 thousand metric tons of BOD₅ is collected in sewers, but only 28 thousand

are released to the environment (emissions). In addition, industries and services release 6 thousand metric tons of organic pollution to the environment. In summary, the total emissions are 34 thousand tons of organic pollution (28 from sewerage plus 6 from industries).

Table 2.4.7. Example of emissions account (in thousands of tons of BOD₅ per year)

Supply table



	Agriculture, ISIC 01-03	Industry and services ISIC 05-99, except 3510, 36, and 37	Hydroelectricity, ISIC 3510	Thermoelectricity, ISIC 3510	Water Supply (drinking water), ISIC 36-A	Water Supply (irrigation water), ISIC 36-B	Sewerage, ISIC 37	Households	Environment	Total
Emissions by test or parameter										
BOD ₅		6					28			34
Releases within the economy										
BOD ₅		15					4	91		110
	0	21	0	0	0	0	32	91	0	144

Use table



	Agriculture, ISIC 01-03	Industry and services ISIC 05-99, except 3510, 36, and 37	Hydroelectricity, ISIC 3510	Thermoelectricity, ISIC 3510	Water Supply (drinking water), ISIC 36-A	Water Supply (irrigation water), ISIC 36-B	Sewerage, ISIC 37	Households	Environment	Total
Emissions by test or parameter										
BOD ₅									34	34
Releases within the economy										
BOD ₅	4						106			110
	4	0	0	0	0	0	106	0	34	144

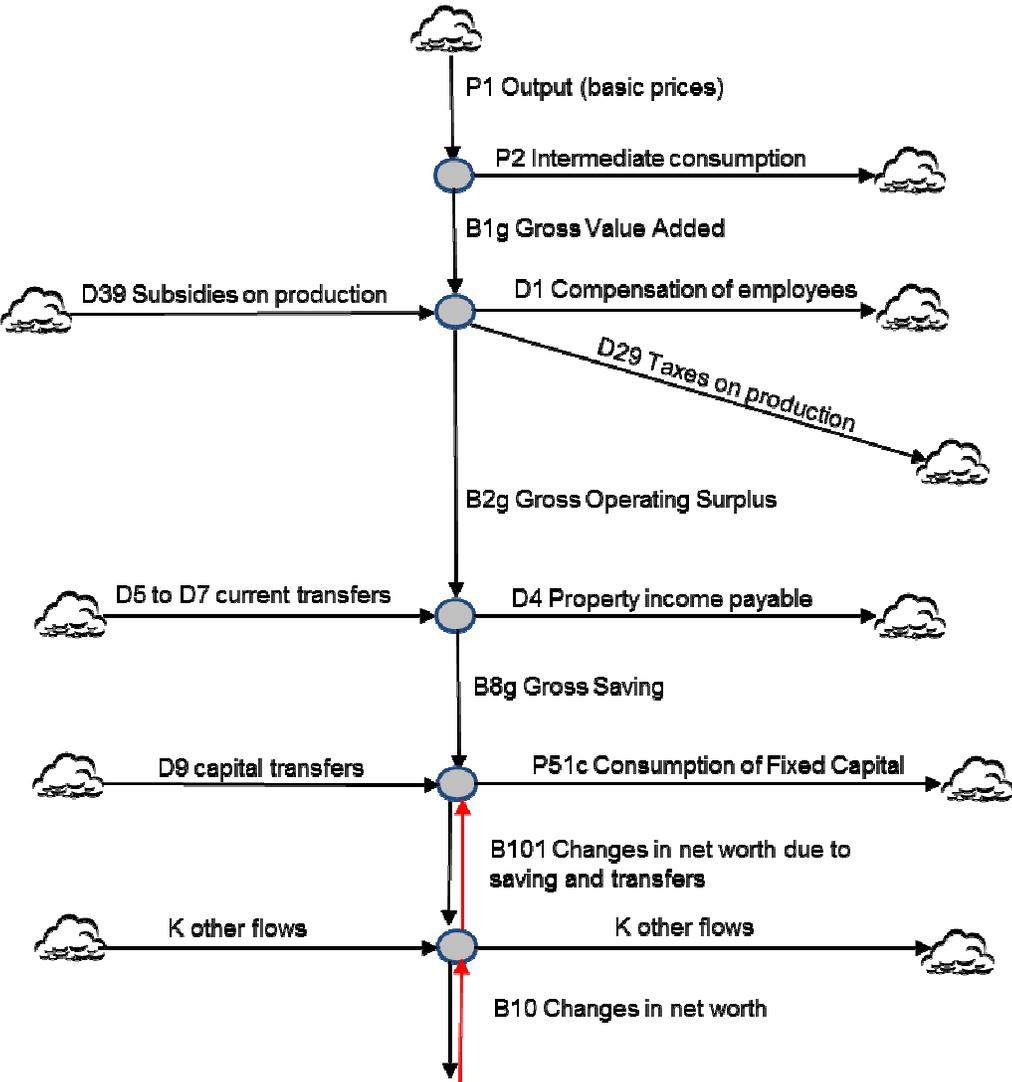
The tables above only show quantities of organic pollution measured with the BOD test. However, other parameters may be added, such as, Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD), Total Suspended Solids (TSS), heavy metals, etc. The structure of the tables is the same, but more rows are added to indicate the amounts of pollution in terms of the different parameters or tests performed to water.

The supply table shows the amounts of pollution “flowing out” of the different economic activities and households. The use table shows the amounts of pollution “flowing into” the different economic activities, and to the environment (i.e. emissions). The quantities of pollution cannot be added, since they are different (e.g. the BOD5 measurement cannot be added to the amount of heavy metals).

Sequence of economic accounts for the water supply and sewerage industries

The activities of water supply (drinking water supply) and sewerage, which are usually known together as the sector of “water and sanitation” is of especial interest for water policy. The same concepts that are used for national accounts can be used to describe the monetary flows of “water and sanitation.” The following diagram shows the monetary flows related to the water supply and sewerage industries. The diagram is in fact a component of the diagram of the whole economy shown in figure 2.1.1.

Figure 2.4.10. Diagram showing the monetary flows affecting the water supply and sewerage industries



The diagram can be illustrated with a numerical example (refer to the Unu-Water exercise of this Guidelines). The following numerical information will be used to prepare the accounts for the water supply industry. The quantities are expressed in monetary units per year:

- the output of the water supply industry is 7 units/year (at basic prices). This is the total amount billed as concept of water supply, including taxes and excluding subsidies on products.
- 3 units/year are spent on the different goods and services consumed as inputs in the processes of providing the services (intermediate consumption).
- 2 units/year are spent in compensation of employees, which includes wages, salaries and employee's social contributions.
- 0.9 units/year are received from the government as concept of subsidy on production.
- 0.4 units/year are paid for the concept of property income. This includes interest on loans payable and also the amounts payable for the concept of royalties or water rights to the government for the abstraction of water.
- 2.1 units/year were spent on gross fixed capital formation. These are the investments made in infrastructure and equipment for water supply.

The table shows all the information as a sequence of economic accounts. On the left side of the tables the SNA codes are shown (See Annex 1 of SNA 2008).

**Table 2.4.8. Simplified sequence of accounts for the water supply industries
(monetary units per year)**

		Receivable	Payable	Balance	Description
P1	Output (at basic prices)	7.0			Sales of water (amounts billed). Includes subsidies on products, excludes taxes on products.
P2	Intermediate consumption (at purchasers' prices)		3.0		Payable for electricity, chemical products, water, etc.
B1g	Gross value added (basic prices)			4.0	
D1	Compensation of employees		2.0		Wages, salaries, employers' social contributions
D29	Taxes on production				
D39	Subsidies on production	0.9			
B2g	Gross operating surplus			2.9	
D4	Property income		0.4		Includes payment of interest. Also royalties for the abstraction of water, for example.
D5 to D7	Current transfers				Includes government transfers (subsidies) and also income taxes.
B8g	Gross saving			2.5	
D9	Capital transfers				Includes investment grants.
P51c	Consumption of fixed capital		2.2		Replacement of infrastructure or construction of new infrastructure.
B101	Changes in net worth due to saving and capital transfers			0.3	
K	Other flows		1.4		Accounts receivable not recovered.
K	Other flows				
B10	Changes in net worth			-1.1	

The sequence considers that, with time, the infrastructure will have to be replaced due to its normal wear and tear. This is accounted for as consumption of fixed capital. Still gross saving is larger than the consumption of

fixed capital, therefore, the infrastructure can be replaced when needed by using gross saving, which every year may be transformed to financial assets for later application to fixed capital formation.

In order to consider the fact that in many countries, especially developing countries, water and sewerage bills are not paid in full, it is important to make adjustments in the financial assets.

The accounts are recorded in accrual terms. This means that output is measured as the amount billed, not necessarily paid. Net lending is transformed into financial assets, and financial assets include accounts receivable, which are the amounts billed, but not yet paid. If the accounts receivable accumulate and become difficult to recover, they may be written off after some time. Accumulation accounts include an account called "Other changes in the volume of assets." In this account the writing off of accounts receivable can be recorded as changes in volume of assets.

For the example, it is considered that the accounts receivable that will be written off represent 20% of total sales = $0.2 * 7.0 = 1.4$ monetary unit.

The following table shows the recording of the changes in volume of the financial assets (writing off of accounts receivable) for the water supply industry.

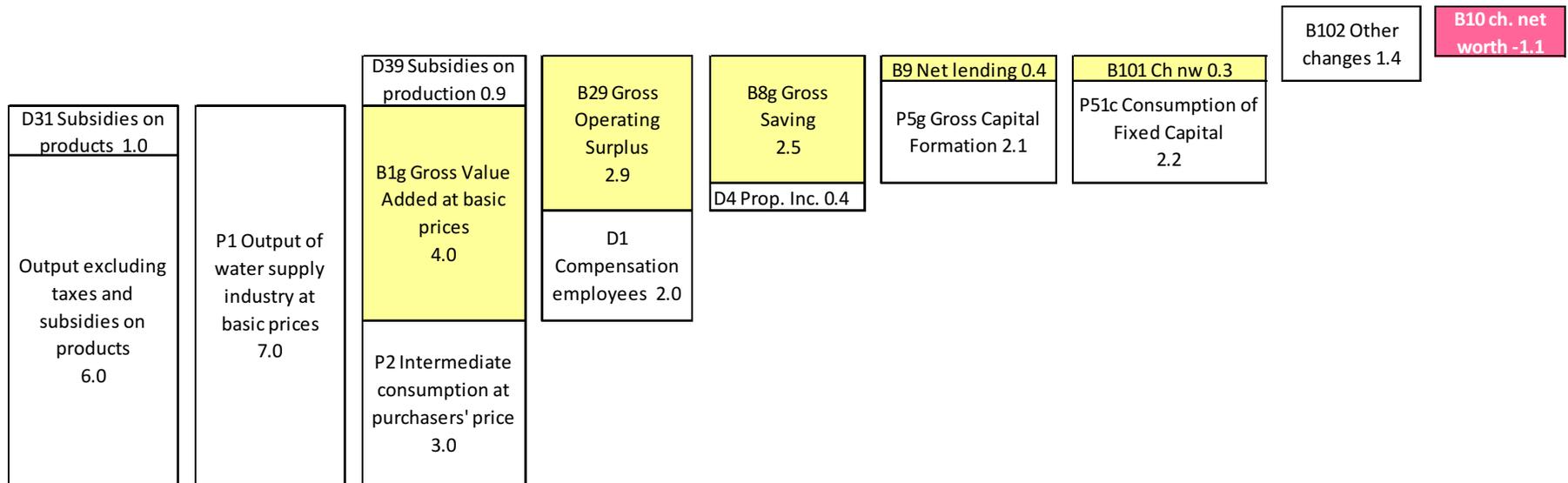
Therefore, since in the previous table we had that the changes in net worth (balance B101) was 0.4, less 1.4 due to the write off of the accounts receivable, the total changes in net worth are -1.0. This means that every year the net worth of the assets of the water supply industry are reduced in 1.1 monetary units. Therefore the industry is not sustainable from the economic point of view. The water "tariffs" or rates need to be raised, subsidies need to be increased, or the efficiency in the collection of bills has to be increased.

**Table 2.4.9. Summary of changes in net worth
(monetary units per year)**

B101	Changes in net worth due to saving and capital transfers	0.3
B102	Changes in net worth due to other changes in volume of assets	-1.4
B103	Changes in net worth due to nominal holding gains/losses	0.0
B10	Changes in net worth	-1.1

Figure 2.4.11. Graphical example of sequence of economic accounts for the water supply industry (monetary units per year)

The bars show how the output, or “revenues” of the water supply industry are affected by the different expenses, as well as the different transfers or subsidies, leaving a final balance at the end, which is carried over to the next year. The change in net worth is negative, which means that the stock of economic assets of the water supply industry is decreasing. This may mean that the infrastructure to provide the service (e.g. pipes, pumps, electric equipment) is getting older and is not being replaced at the rate necessary to keep it working as it currently is.



The case of the sewerage industry is very similar to the case of the water supply industry. The calculations are summarized in the table below. One difference is that the property income includes the payment of “royalties” for the use of the water bodies to discharge wastewater, 0.2 monetary units, and also the payment of interest on a loan, 0.1 units, total = 0.2+0.1 = 0.3 units.

Table 2.4.10. Simplified sequence of accounts for the sewerage industries (monetary units per year)

		Receivable	Payable	Balance	Description
P1	Output (at basic prices)	6.0			Sales of sewerage services (amounts billed). Includes subsidies on products, excludes taxes on products.
P2	Intermediate consumption (at purchasers' prices)		2.0		Payable for electricity, chemical products, water, etc.
B1g	Gross value added (basic prices)			4.0	
D1	Compensation of employees		1.5		Wages, salaries, employers' social contributions
D29	Taxes on production		0.0		
D39	Subsidies on production				
B2g	Gross operating surplus			2.5	
D4	Property income		0.3		Includes payment of interest. Also royalties for the abstraction of water, for example.
D5 to D7	Current transfers				Includes government transfers (subsidies) and also income taxes.
B8g	Gross saving			2.2	
D9	Capital transfers				Includes investment grants.
P51c	Consumption of fixed capital		1.3		Replacement of infrastructure or construction of new infrastructure.
B101	Changes in net worth due to saving and capital transfers			0.9	
K	Other flows		1.2		Accounts receivable not recovered.
K	Other flows				
B10	Changes in net worth			-0.3	

As in the case of water supply, it can be said that the expenses can be covered with the “tariffs” or rates paid by the users complemented with subsidies (subsidies on products, and subsidies on production).

As in the case of water supply, it is important to consider that, with time, the infrastructure will have to be replaced due to its normal wear and tear. This is accounted for as consumption of fixed capital. Still gross saving is larger than the consumption of fixed capital, as shown in the table below, therefore, the infrastructure can be replaced when needed by using the gross saving, which every year may be transformed to financial assets for later application to fixed capital formation.

The case of the sewerage industry is similar to water supply. Not all the amounts billed to the users are paid. In this case accounts receivable are 20% of the sales = 0.2*6.0 = 1.2 monetary units.

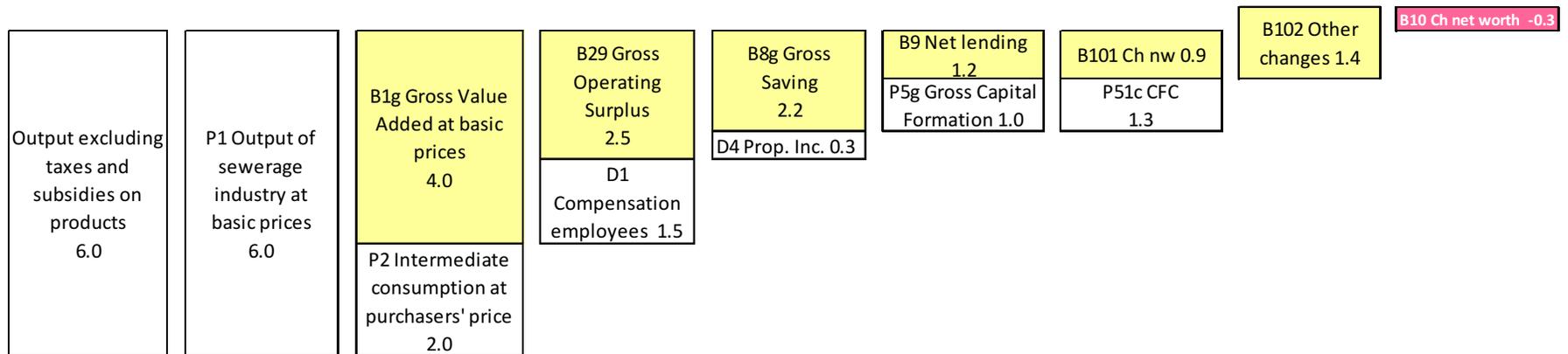
The table below shows the summary. As in the case of the water supply industry, in the case of the sewerage industry the net worth of the assets of the sewerage industry is reduced by 0.3 monetary units every year.

**Table 2.4.11. Summary of changes in net worth
(monetary units per year)**

B101	Changes in net worth due to saving and capital transfers	0.9
B102	Changes in net worth due to other changes in volume of assets	-1.2
B103	Changes in net worth due to nominal holding gains/losses	0.0
B10	Changes in net worth	-0.3

Figure 2.4.12. Graphical example of sequence of economic accounts for the sewerage industry (monetary units per year)

As in the case of water supply, the bars show how the output, or “revenues” of the sewerage industry are affected by the different expenses, as well as the different transfers or subsidies, leaving a final balance at the end, which is carried over to the next year. The change in net worth is negative, which means that the stock of economic assets of the sewerage industry is decreasing. This may mean that the infrastructure to provide the service (e.g. pipes, pumps, electric equipment) is getting older and is not being replaced at the rate necessary to keep it working as it currently is.



REFERENCES:

United Nations Statistics Division.- International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities, Revision 4 (ISIC).- New York 2008.

United Nations Statistics Division.- Central Product Classification, Revision 1.1 (CPC).- New York 2002. (Publication Series M, No. 77/Ver.1.1)

United Nations Statistics Division.- International Recommendations for Water Statistics.- 2012.

United Nations Statistics Division.- System of Environmental-Economic Accounting for Water (SEEA-Water).- 2012.

United Nations Statistics Division – System of Environmental-Economic Accounting Central Framework (SEEA-CF). White cover publication. 2012

United Nations Statistics Division.- System of National Accounts (SNA) 2008

Chapter 3 THE DATA COLLECTION AND COMPILATION PROCESSES

This chapter is based on the list of data items of the IRWS. The different sources of data are discussed as well as the particularities of the data corresponding to different aspects of the natural and economic water cycles. The importance of prioritizing the data items according to each country's water policies are highlighted.

The methodologies to collect data are discussed, including the use of water monitoring networks, satellite information, surveys, censuses and administrative records. How and when estimates should be used is another topic of this chapter. The chapter also addresses the issues of data editing, imputation and validation. The explanations are illustrated with several examples and exercises.

I. Setting priorities for data collection

- The Physical Water Cycle
- Waterborne Pollution Accounts
- The Sequence of Economic Accounts for Drinking Water Supply and Sewerage
- Water-Related Social-demographic Data Items
- Project "Cards" for Waterborne Pollution

II. Physical data items of stocks and flows within the environment

- Precipitation and Evapotranspiration
- Inflows and outflows to/from other territories and the sea
- Other flows within the environment
- Surface water stocks
- Groundwater stocks

III. Physical data items of flows to/from and within the economy

- Abstractions of water
- Water supplied and received by economic units
- Returns of water
- Losses

IV. Physical data items related with polluting releases and emissions

- Wastewater supplied and received
- Wastewater returns
- Waterborne releases and emissions

V. Monetary data items

- Value and costs of water and sewerage services
- Taxes, subsidies and investment grants
- Assets, investments and depreciation
- Tariffs and charges for water supply and sewerage services

VI. Social demographic data items

- Main source of drinking water used by populations
- Main type of toilet and sewage disposal used by populations

.I. Setting priorities for data collection

An action plan needs to be developed in order to collect all the necessary information to describe the water and monetary cycles described in Chapter 2. Typically, the action plan will include activities to be developed by different actors, including the National Statistics Office, the Ministry of Water Resources or agencies in charge of water resources management, the Ministry of Environment, the Meteorological Agency, and research centers. Therefore, the roles and responsibilities of each of the actors need to be clarified. This requires institutional arrangements to facilitate the sharing of responsibilities and data among the different actors. Section F of Chapter V of the IRWS has a detailed explanation of issues regarding roles and responsibilities of the different actors involved in the preparation of water accounts and statistics.

The list of recommended data items presented in Annex I of the IRWS can be used as a checklist for developing an action plan for data collection. The complete list of data items in the IRWS has 400 elements, which includes information about water quantities in physical units, about the amount of waterborne pollutants, monetary information, and social demographic information related to water. However, with only 30 data items it is possible to assemble a comprehensive picture, and identify key areas for further work. These 30 data items constitute the minimum set of data items.

Each data item can be assigned a priority, and responsibilities can be assigned to the different agencies to collect the data with quality specifications and within a time frame. The following tables provide general guidelines for the development of an action plan based on the minimum set of data items. Even though priorities may be different in each country, due to their characteristics and specific policy demands, most of the cases can be covered with the minimum set.

The Physical Water Cycle

The sequence of physical water accounts, illustrated in figure 2.4.2 of Chapter 2, can be constructed with the following minimum set of data items.

Num	IRWS code	Name of Flow	Relevance	Availability of estimates	Availability of reliable statistics
1	B.1	Precipitation.	High	High	High
2	B.2	Inflows from other countries	Depends	Depends	Medium
3	C.1	Evapotranspiration	High	Medium	Low
4	H.1	Returns to Inland Water Resources	Medium	Low	Low
5	E.1	Abstractions of Inland Water Resources	High	High	Medium
6	E.2	Collection of precipitation	Low	Medium	Low
7	E.3	Abstractions from the sea	Depends	Medium	High
8	I.1	Losses	High	Medium	Low
9	F.2	Exported water	Depends	High	High
10	G.2	Imported water	Depends	High	High
11	F.1/G.1	Water supplied/Water Received	Medium	High	High
12	F.3.2/G.3.2	Reused water	Depends	Medium	Low
13	“Water consumption”	Final Water Use in SEEA-CF	Medium	Medium	Low
14	H.2	Returns to the sea	Medium	Low	Low

15	C.2.1	Outflows to neighboring countries	Depends	Medium	Medium
16	C.2.2	Outflows to the sea	Medium	Medium	Low

The 16 data items indicated above describe the complete water cycle. For most countries, less data items may be necessary. For example, in most cases there are no imports or exports of water; islands do not have inflows or outflows of water to other countries; and collection of precipitation represents a very small percentage of water abstractions in most countries.

The complete water cycle may be detailed according to the needs of each country. In most cases it is important to divide the abstractions into surface water abstractions, and groundwater abstractions, as well as to identify the activities that abstract and use water.

Waterborne Pollution Accounts

A comprehensive description of how waterborne pollution flows from the economy to the environment in a country or territory may be constructed with the following minimum set of data items.

Num	IRWS code	Name of Flow	Relevance	Availability of estimates	Availability of reliable statistics
1	J	Waterborne releases ¹ to other economic activities	High	Medium	Medium
2	K.1	Waterborne emissions to the environment from point sources	High	Medium	Medium
3	K.2	Waterborne emissions to the environment from non-point sources	Medium	Medium	Low

To complete the picture it is also necessary to know the amount of releases that are removed by wastewater treatment plants.

The Sequence of Economic Accounts for Drinking Water Supply and Sewerage

The sequence of economic accounts for drinking water supply and sewerage, illustrated in figure 2.4.8 of Chapter 2, can be constructed with the following nine data items.

Num	IRWS code	SNA code	Name of Flow ²	Relevance	Availability of estimates	Availability of reliable statistics
1	L.1	P1	Output (at basic prices) of Drinking Water Supply and Sewerage Activities	High	High	High
2	L.3	P2	Intermediate Consumption	High	High	High
3	L.2	D1	Compensation of Employees	Medium	Medium	Medium

¹ In the IRWS data item J is found as “waterborne emissions to other economic units; however, in the SEEA-CF emissions only refer to pollution flowing to the environment. For flows of pollution in the economy the term “releases” is used in the SEEA-CF.

² The names of these flows are according to the SNA terminology.

4	M.1.2	D29	Other Taxes on Production	Medium	Medium	Low
5	N.1.2	D39	Other Subsidies on Production	Medium	Low	Low
6	Not in IRWS	D4	Property Income	Medium	Low	Low
7	Not in IRWS	D5 to D7	Current Transfers	Medium	Medium	Low
8	N.2	D9	Capital Transfers	Medium	Medium	Low
9	P.1	P51g	Gross Fixed Capital Formation	High	Medium	Low

Some of the details that are important to know are the taxes on products (excluded from output, if it is recorded at basic prices) and subsidies on products (included in output, if it is recorded at basic prices). It is also important to know the Consumption of Fixed Capital, which is a measure of the depreciation of the infrastructure for delivering the services of drinking water and sewerage.

Water-Related Social-demographic Data Items

The data items for water-related social-demographic information are shown below.

Num	IRWS code	Name of Stock	Relevance	Availability of estimates	Availability of sound statistics
1	S	Population by main source of drinking water.	High	High	High
2	T	Population by type of toilet and sewage disposal used.	High	High	Medium

It is useful to develop project “cards” for each of the data items that need to be collected and processed in order to compile the accounts. Each “card” should provide a summary of the work to be performed, so that tasks can be assigned to the different actors. The following are examples of “cards” to be developed for each data item.

Project “Cards” for the Physical Water Cycle

The following examples of project “cards” correspond to the data items related with the physical water cycle.

Precipitation (data item B.1)
Sources of data: Data about precipitation is usually collected by meteorological agencies. The data is collected daily, or even more often, in several locations of a country or territory.
Data processing required: Determination of volumes of precipitation by geographic areas (i.e. the point data collected in stations has to be interpolated to estimate volumes). This work is performed by meteorologists, who may use a geographical information system for the interpolation process (e.g. through isohyets or Thiessen polygons).
Priorities: In a first stage it is important to calculate the normal or long term average precipitation in volume for the country and relevant subnational areas. It is also important to build long time series of annual precipitation, as well as to determine the monthly averages to identify intra-annual patterns.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meteorological organization.

Statistical projects to be developed:

- Precipitation statistics for the whole country or territory, including annual average and monthly average to identify inter-annual and intra-annual patterns.
- Precipitation statistics for subnational areas (e.g. for each state or province, and for each watershed or hydrologic unit).

Inflows from other countries (data item B.2)

Sources of data: Inflows from other countries or territories is typically monitored by agencies in charge of water management. In some transboundary watersheds there are international commissions that monitor the flows crossing the borders (e.g. International Boundary and Water Commission of the United States and Mexico). For transboundary watersheds the Ministry of Foreign Affairs may play an important role in data management of the flows between countries.

Data processing required: Volumes of water flowing from other countries during the year, including surface and groundwater. Groundwater inflows may not be measured regularly, but it may be important to perform estimates.

Priorities: In a first stage only surface water may be measured or estimated, based on data from stream gages. In a second stage groundwater should also be estimated.

Relevant agencies:

- Water management agency or Water Resources Ministry.
- Ministry of Foreign Affairs in case of transboundary watersheds.

Statistical projects to be developed:

- Time series of surface water inflows from neighboring countries.
- Estimates of groundwater inflows from neighboring countries.

Evapotranspiration (data item C.1)

Sources of data: Evapotranspiration is not easy to measure directly. It is typically estimated as the difference between precipitation and runoff (surface and subsurface).

Data processing required: Estimates of the volume of evapotranspiration, which may be calculated as a residual precipitation less surface and subsurface runoff. Measurements of pan evaporation (from meteorological or climatological stations) are useful for estimating evapotranspiration.

Priorities: In a first stage a rough estimate of the total evapotranspiration may be enough. In a second stage the evaporation from each surface water body may need to be reported separately from the evapotranspiration in the land areas. It is also important to separate crop evapotranspiration, which will be accounted as part of “water consumption” or Final Water Use, from total evapotranspiration.

In countries with considerable amounts of snow and ice it may also be necessary to estimate the amount of sublimation (i.e. solid water, or ice, becoming vapour) occurring.

Relevant agencies:

- Meteorological organization.
- Water management agency or water resources ministry.

Statistical projects to be developed:

- Estimates of evapotranspiration at national and subnational levels.
- Evaporation in artificial reservoirs and lakes.

Returns to inland water resources (data item H.1)

<p>Sources of data: Estimates from residual of water abstractions less “water consumption” or Final Water Use.</p>
<p>Data processing required: The total amount of “wastewater” (see SEEA-CF definition) generated can be estimated as the difference between water abstracted and water consumed. A portion of the “wastewater” generated will become returns to the sea, another one will be reused, and the rest will become returns to inland water resources. A portion of the losses will also become returns to inland water resources.</p>
<p>Priorities: In a first stage estimate the returns of water from agriculture, manufacturing and sewers, based on water abstractions and water consumption coefficients. It is necessary to identify the amount of water returned to the sea (returns may be identified by the authorities based on the location of discharges to the sea), and possibly to land.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ministry of Environment • Water management agency or Water Resources Ministry. • Wastewater utilities.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study to determine water consumption coefficients. • Inventory of discharge points.

<p>Abstractions of inland water resources (data item E.1)</p>
<p>Sources of data: The agency in charge of providing water abstraction permits may have administrative records of the volumes of surface and groundwater abstracted. The agencies in charge of collecting fees for abstracting water (e.g. “redevance prelevement”) should have administrative records of the volumes of water declared by the abstractors of water for the purpose of paying the fees. Water management agencies and ministries of agriculture may perform estimates of the amount of water required by crops, from which abstractions of soil water may be estimated.</p>
<p>Data processing required: Estimates of abstractions based on administrative data, such as the registry of water permits and the reports of payments of volumetric fees for the abstraction of water.</p>
<p>Priorities: In a first stage only surface and groundwater abstracted for agriculture, water utilities, manufacturing industries, and thermoelectricity (i.e. nucleoelectric, carboelectric, gas, etc.) may be reported. In a second stage the amount of water turbinated in hydroelectric plants may be reported. In a third stage the volume of rainwater “abstracted” by crops (i.e. “green water”) may be reported.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water management agency or water resources ministry. • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Agency of Electricity Production. • Ministry of Agriculture • National Statistics Office
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of water utilities. • Inventory of crop lands with types of crops and water requirements (e.g. based on analysis of satellite images and complemented by agricultural surveys). • Inventory of thermoelectric plants with type of cooling system with power capacity and energy generated. • Inventory of hydroelectric plants with power capacity and energy generated. • Incorporate questions about water abstractions in economic censuses.

Collection of Precipitation (data item E.2)
Sources of data: The amount of precipitation collected may be estimated from the calculation of the surface areas connected to rain drains, as well as the volume of tanks used for collecting the precipitation. This information is not usually collected by water management agencies. Special surveys or estimates need be conducted.
Data processing required: Estimates of the amount of water collected on the roof of houses based on precipitation patterns and roof areas. Information regarding the sales of tanks used for water collection may be useful.
Priorities: The amount of precipitation collected may be estimated, even though in most cases it may be a very small amount, compared with the total abstractions of water. Therefore, this is usually a low priority data item.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-government agencies that promote the collection of precipitation. • Water management agency or water resources ministry. • National Statistics Office.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Survey to households to estimate the proportion of water used by households that is collected from precipitation (E.g. in Australia a survey showed that about 8% of the water used in households is collected from precipitation. The water collected is mainly use to irrigate gardens).

Abstractions from the sea (data item E.3)
Sources of data: Water utilities and water management agencies may have inventories of desalination plants with operating flows to estimate the abstractions from the sea.
Data processing required: Statistics of the amounts of sea water treated in desalination plants. Estimates of the abstractions of sea water for other uses, such as cooling of thermoelectric plants.
Priorities: For most countries desalination still represents a small proportion of the total water abstractions, therefore, may be considered a low priority data item.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water management agency or water resources ministry. • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Agency in charge of electricity production.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of desalination plants with production capacities.

Losses (data item I.1)
Sources of data: Data may be compiled by a water utility association or by a regulator. Water suppliers for irrigation.
Data processing required: Estimates of losses in drinking water supply networks. The proxies unaccounted for water (UFW) or non-revenue water (NRW) are typically used. Estimates of losses in conveyance canals for irrigation.
Priorities: In many developing countries losses in drinking water supply systems represent a large proportion of the drinking water abstracted by water utilities. Losses in drinking water supply networks may well exceed 40% of the water abstracted for injection in the networks. Therefore it is a very important data item. Losses in irrigation conveyance systems also represent a large proportion of the water abstracted, also easily exceeding 40% of the water abstracted for irrigation. Therefore, it is also important to quantify the losses in agriculture.

<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statistics on the amount of water abstracted by drinking water utilities, and the amount of water actually delivered to the users. It is important to quantify the number of meters in working conditions that are used to measure the amounts of water delivered to the users. • Statistics on the amount of water abstracted from inland water resources and the amounts that are actually delivered to the farmers.

<p>Water Exported to the Rest of the World (data item F.2)</p>
<p>Sources of data: Water is not typically exported from one country or territory to another. An exception is the case of Israel, that supplies water to Palestine.</p>
<p>Data processing required: Volume of water supplied to other countries or territories from the production records of the water suppliers. Water may be exported after treatment or before treatment.</p>
<p>Priorities: For the countries or territories that export water, this is an important data item.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities that supply water to other countries or territories. • Ministry of Foreign Affairs
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time series of water supplied to other countries or territories.

<p>Water Imported from the Rest of the World (data item G.2)</p>
<p>Sources of data: Same as F.2, but from the country or territory receiving the water.</p>
<p>Data processing required: Same as F.2, but from the country or territory receiving the water.</p>
<p>Priorities: Same as F.2, but from the country or territory receiving the water.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as F.2, but from the country or territory receiving the water.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as F.2, but from the country or territory receiving the water.

<p>Water Supplied/Water Received (data items F.1 and G.1)</p>
<p>Sources of data: Drinking water utilities need to know the amount of water that is actually delivered to the users in order to bill them. Billed volumes of water provide the information about water delivered to the users connected to the drinking water supply network. It is important to quantify the number of meters in working condition that allow the measurement of the water delivered. Data may be compiled by a water utility association or by a regulator. For the case of agriculture, the irrigation districts or farmer associations may collect the data regarding the amounts of water delivered to the farmers.</p>
<p>Data processing required: Estimates of water supplied to households and to industries by water utilities, based on administrative records (including desalinated water). Data may be estimated or measured by meters installed in households and businesses connected to the water supply network. Estimates of water supplied to agriculture by water suppliers for irrigation, based on administrative records.</p>

Priorities: In a first stage amount of drinking water supplied by utilities to households and industries (after losses are discounted). Amount of water supplied by water suppliers for irrigation.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statistics of the amount of water billed to households and different industries by drinking water utilities. • Statistics about water meters installed in drinking water supply connections.

Water Supplied/Received for Further Use (data items F.3.2 and G.3.2)
Sources of data: Wastewater utilities have information regarding the amount of water that is supplied for reuse after treatment or without treatment.
Data processing required: Estimates of wastewater (treated or untreated) supplied by wastewater utilities to industries and agriculture for further use. Reuse typically occurs from urban sewerage systems to farms for irrigation, to manufacturing industries, and also for use in cooling in thermoelectric plants.
Priorities: In a first stage amount of wastewater collected in sewers that is sent for reuse in agriculture and other industries.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wastewater utilities.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of wastewater treatment plants with destination of treated volumes.

Final Water Use or “Water Consumption” (not included in IRWS list of data items)
Sources of data: Research studies about the amount of water that is evaporated or incorporated in products by the different industrial activities and households.
Data processing required: Estimates of the difference between water used and wastewater generated by households and the different industrial activities.
Priorities: In a first stage coefficients for households and industries connected to the water supply network may be estimated. In a second stage a more detailed industry by industry calculation of coefficients should be performed.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Water consumption” coefficients for different industries.

Returns to the Sea (data item H.2)
Sources of data: Estimates based on the identification of direct discharges to the sea.
Data processing required: Estimates from amounts of water abstracted and water consumed by the activities that discharge water directly to the sea.
Priorities: Only in coastal areas the identification of discharges to the sea is necessary.

<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ministry of Environment • Navy or agency in charge of coastal areas (for discharges to the sea). • Wastewater utilities.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of wastewater treatment plants that discharge to the sea. • Inventory of discharge points to the sea.

<p>Outflows to other countries (data item C.2.1)</p>
<p>Sources of data: Same as B.2, but for water outflowing to other countries.</p>
<p>Data processing required: Same as B.2, but for water outflowing to other countries.</p>
<p>Priorities: Same as B.2, but for water outflowing to other countries.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as B.2, but for water outflowing to other countries.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as B.2, but for water outflowing to other countries.

<p>Outflows to the Sea (data item C.2.2)</p>
<p>Sources of data: Measurements of flows at the mouth of rivers and streams. Estimates of the amount of subsurface water flowing to the sea.</p>
<p>Data processing required: The volume of water flowing to the sea may be calculated from the measurements in stream gages at the mouth of rivers and streams. Since it is likely that not all the flows of rivers and streams are measured, the missing flows need to be estimated. Estimating the amount of subsurface water flowing to the sea require the identification of the flows and the estimation of the amount of water flowing using permeability coefficients and areas.</p>
<p>Priorities: In a first stage only the volume of surface water flowing to the sea may be estimated. In a second stage an estimate of the volume of groundwater flowing to the sea may be estimated.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water management agency or water resources ministry.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time series of outflows to the sea. The average as well as the median flows are useful.

The balance of the water flows will modify the water stocks. Measurements of water stocks serve as a verification of the flow data items, as well as a way of finding missing flow data items. The following project “cards” complement the previous data items.

<p>Inland Water Stocks (data item A)</p>
<p>Sources of data: Agencies in charge of water resources management, which usually collect data of levels in artificial reservoirs and lakes, as well as indirect measurements of the groundwater level.</p>
<p>Data processing required: Estimates of the volume of water stored in artificial reservoirs and lakes based on the measured levels for specific dates (e.g. beginning of accounting year for several years). It may also be necessary to make some estimates of the volume of water stored in aquifers, and estimates of amount of snow at specific dates.</p>

<p>Priorities: In a first stage only the volume of water in a few artificial reservoirs and lakes may be reported, and then a more complete inventory of reservoirs and lakes may be elaborated with the corresponding volumes. Changes in volume are usually more relevant than the volumes themselves and therefore it is important to develop long time series.</p> <p>In a second phase estimates of volumes in aquifers and in snow, when applicable, can be performed.</p> <p>In a third stage the volume of soil water may be estimated, as well as water in wetlands.</p> <p>Note that the stock of water in rivers and streams is usually not considered relevant for water accounts, due to their flowing nature.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water management agency or water resources ministry
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventories of artificial reservoirs and lakes. • Inventory of aquifers. • Inventory of wetlands. • Inventory of snow areas and glaciers.

Project “Cards” for Waterborne Pollution

The following examples of project “cards” correspond to the data items related with waterborne pollution.

Waterborne pollutant releases to other economic units (data item J)
Sources of data: Data from wastewater utilities.
Data processing required: Estimates of the different types of waterborne pollution released by economic activities and households to the sewer network. Pollution is measured using different parameters, usually based on laboratory tests of wastewaters.
Priorities: In a first stage, estimates of amounts of point source organic pollution (e.g. measured as BOD and/or COD) generated by households and industries. In a second stage, amounts of other types of point source pollution (e.g. nutrients and heavy metals).
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wastewater or sewerage utilities. • Ministry of Environment.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of wastewater treatment plants.

Waterborne pollutant emissions to the environment from point sources (data item K.1)
Sources of data: Estimates of waterborne pollution emitted to inland water resources, to the sea, or to land, by households and the different economic activities.
Data processing required: Estimates of the different types of waterborne pollution released by economic activities and households. Amount of pollution retained in wastewater treatment plants based on treatment efficiencies reported by the wastewater treatment operators. Pollution is measured using different parameters, usually based on laboratory tests of wastewaters. Some pollution may be collected in sewer networks and the rest discharged directly to the environment. The waterborne pollution collected in sewer networks is also discharged to the environment with or without treatment.
Priorities: In a first stage, estimates of amounts of point source organic pollution (e.g. measured as BOD and/or COD) generated by households and industries. Amount of pollution retained in wastewater treatment

plants based on treatment efficiencies reported by the wastewater treatment operators. In a second stage, amounts of other types of point source pollution (e.g. nutrients and heavy metals).
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wastewater utilities. • Ministry of Environment.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of discharge points. • Inventory of wastewater treatment plants.

Waterborne pollutant emissions to the environment from non-point sources (data item K.2)
Sources of data: Estimates of waterborne pollution emitted to inland water resources, to the sea, or to land, by diffuse sources of pollution, such as the following: fertilizers, herbicides, and insecticides from agricultural lands; oil, grease, and toxic chemicals from urban runoff and energy production; organic matter from septic systems.
Data processing required: Information about the amount of nitrogen and phosphorous applied to crops in the form of fertilizers.
Priorities: In a first stage, amounts of non-point source pollution (e.g. from fertilizers and pesticides in agriculture).
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ministry of Environment. • Ministry of Agriculture (for non-point pollution emitted by agricultural activities).
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Map of agricultural and industrial areas that discharge non-point pollution.

Project “Cards” for the Sequence of Economic Accounts for Drinking Water Supply and Sewerage

The following examples of project “cards” correspond to the data items related with the Sequence of Economic Accounts for Drinking Water Supply and Sewerage.

Output of Drinking Water Supply and Sewerage Activities (SNA data item P1, IRWS data item L.1)
Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator. Also irrigation districts or irrigation associations that supply water to farmers.
Data processing required: Estimate the total sales of water and sewerage services provided by drinking water utilities, sewerage utilities, and irrigation districts or irrigation associations.
Priorities: In a first stage total sales based on financial statements of water and sewerage utilities. In a second stage estimates of the amounts of money spent by households and industries in perform the self-provision of water and sewerage.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial statements of drinking water and sewerage utilities. • Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

Intermediate Consumption (SNA data item P2, IRWS data item L.3)
Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.
Data processing required: Expenses on goods and services for providing drinking water and sewerage services. Typically the main amounts for intermediate consumption include electricity and chemical products for treating water.
Priorities: In a first stage total expenses on products that are consumed to provide the services. This includes electricity, chemical products, IT services, etc. In a second stage estimates of the amounts of money spent by households and industries to perform the self-provision of water and sewerage.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial statements of drinking water and sewerage utilities. • Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

Compensation of employees (SNA data item D1, IRWS data item L.2)
Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.
Data processing required: Data from drinking water and sewerage utilities regarding wages and salaries of employees, as well as employers' social contributions.
Priorities: In a first stage total sales based on financial statements of water and sewerage utilities. In a second stage estimates of the amounts of money spent by households and industries to perform the self provision of water and sewerage.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

Other Taxes on Production (SNA data item D29, IRWS data item M.1.2)
Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.
Data processing required: Other taxes on production consist mainly of taxes on the ownership or use of land, buildings or other assets used in the production or on the labor employed, or compensation of employees paid. (SNA 7.73). The use of the terms "direct" and "indirect" taxes has fallen out of favor in economics and SNA. It includes all taxes except taxes on products, payable regardless of the profitability of the production. They include: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a). Taxes on payroll or work force b). Recurrent taxes on land, buildings or other structures

<p>c). Business and professional licenses</p> <p>d). Taxes on the use of fixed assets or other activities</p> <p>e). Stamp taxes</p> <p>f). Taxes on pollution (if they are not considered as property income).</p> <p>g). Taxes on international transactions (SNA 7.97)</p>
<p>Priorities: “Other” taxes on production includes the taxes that are not taxes on products, and that are generated as a result of engaging on production activities.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

<p>Other Subsidies on Production (SNA data item D39, IRWS data item N.1.2)</p>
<p>Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.</p>
<p>Data processing required: “Other” subsidies on production consist of subsidies except subsidies on products that resident enterprises may receive as a consequence of engaging in production. For example:</p> <p>a). Subsidies on payroll or workforce.</p> <p>b). Subsidies to reduce pollution.</p>
<p>Priorities: “Other” subsidies on production includes the subsidies that are not subsidies on products, and that are generated as a result of engaging on production activities.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

<p>Property Income Payable or Receivable (SNA data item D4)</p>
<p>Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.</p>
<p>Data processing required: Property income includes the investment income that is payable by the water and sewerage service providers, interest payable on loans, dividends payable. It also includes the resource rent that is payable for the use of natural resources (e.g. royalties paid to the government for the abstraction of water resources).</p>
<p>Priorities: It is important to estimate the amounts payable as dividends and royalties for the use of water resources.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

Current Transfers (SNA data item D5 to D7)
Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.
Data processing required: This item includes income or wealth taxes that are payable by water suppliers, as well as non-life insurance premiums payable. It also includes other transfers from the government to water suppliers and sewerage service providers. It includes international cooperation transfers receivable.
Priorities: It is very important to identify current transfers that mean additional expenditures (e.g income taxes), as well as current transfers that are used to complement the sales of water and sewerage services.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

Capital Transfers (SNA data item D9, IRWS data item N.2)
Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.
Data processing required: This item includes not only investment grants, but many other transfers received for fixed capital formation.
Priorities: It is very important to identify capital transfers that contribute to capital expenditures (Gross Fixed Capital Formation). Transfers may include grants from the government to water utilities for the construction or upgrading of water supply and sewerage infrastructure.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

Gross Fixed Capital Formation (SNA data item P51g, IRWS data item P.1)
Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.
Data processing required: Analysis of the different infrastructure projects for water supply and sewerage.
Priorities: Estimates of capital expenditures in water supply and sewerage infrastructure.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.

Statistical projects to be developed:

- Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

As mentioned above, it is also very important to estimate the Consumption of Fixed Capital, as well as the information about water tariffs or rates. Also, taxes and subsidies on products should be considered. They do not show explicitly in the sequence of economic accounts in case output is at basic prices. The following project “cards” address these additional data items.

Consumption of Fixed Capital (SNA data item P51c, IRWS data item Q)

Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.

Data processing required: Estimates of the value of water supply and sewerage and its depreciation.

Priorities: Estimates of the depreciation of the infrastructure for water supply and sewerage.

Relevant agencies:

- Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator.
- Wastewater utilities.
- Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.

Statistical projects to be developed:

- Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).
- Develop an inventory of water supply and sewerage infrastructure. The inventory will be useful to estimate the total value of the infrastructure, as well as its depreciation. Depreciation should be calculated according to the SNA (see definition of Consumption of Fixed Capital)

Tariffs and charges for water supply and sewerage services (data item R)

Brief description: Tariff structures for drinking water and sewerage services.

Sources of data: Water and wastewater utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator. Municipal or state governments.

Data processing required: Collection of tariff structures published.

Priorities: In a first stage the average price of water and sewerage in selected cities. In a second stage tariff structures of the different water suppliers in the country or territory.

Relevant agencies:

- Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator.
- Wastewater utilities.
- Municipal and state governments.

Statistical projects to be developed:

- Water price surveys to state and municipal authorities.

Taxes on Products (SNA data item D21, IRWS data item M.1.1)

Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.

Data processing required: Taxes on products consist of taxes on goods and services that become payable as a result of the production, sale, transfer, leasing or delivery of those goods or services, or as a result of their use for own consumption or own capital formation. (SNA 7.73).
Priorities: Taxes on products are already excluded in the calculation of output at basic prices. Taxes and subsidies on products create the difference (together with trade and transport margins) between basic prices and purchasers' prices.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

Subsidies on Products (SNA data item D31, IRWS data item N.1.1)
Sources of data: Drinking water and sewerage utilities. Data may be concentrated by a water utility association or by a regulator.
Data processing required: Is a subsidy payable per unit of a good or service. The subsidy may be a specific amount of money per unit of quantity of a good or service, or it may be calculated ad valorem as a specified percentage of the price per unit. (SNA 7.100).
Priorities: Subsidies on products are already included in the calculation of output at basic prices. Taxes and subsidies on products create the difference (together with trade and transport margins) between basic prices and purchasers' prices.
Relevant agencies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator. • Wastewater utilities. • Water suppliers for irrigation or associations of irrigators.
Statistical projects to be developed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic censuses to drinking water and sewerage industries (design or improvement).

Project “Cards” for information about water-related social-demographic data items

The following examples of project “cards” correspond to the data items related with social-demographic aspects, specifically the ones related with indicators 7.8 and 7.9 of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs).

Population by main source of drinking water (data item S)
Sources of data: Administrative records of water and wastewater utilities. Population and housing census data, household surveys. From this information the MDG indicators are calculated, therefore several international and national reports should exist.
Data processing required: Extract data from population census about the different sources of drinking water, as well as the way in which sewage is disposed of by households.
Priorities: In a first stage data at national level for rural and urban population. In a second stage subnational disaggregation.

<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Statistics Offices (for population and housing censuses and household surveys) • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Analysis of data from population and housing censuses. • Analysis of data from household surveys. • Incorporation of new questions in population and housing censuses and household surveys

<p>Population by type of toilet and sewage disposal used (data item T)</p>
<p>Sources of data: Administrative records of water and wastewater utilities. Population and housing census data, household surveys. These are MDG indicators, therefore several international and national reports should exist.</p>
<p>Data processing required: Extract data from census about the different sources of drinking water, as well as the way in which sewage is disposed of by households.</p>
<p>Priorities: In a first stage data at national level for rural and urban population. In a second stage subnational disaggregation.</p>
<p>Relevant agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Statistics Offices (for population and housing censuses and household surveys) • Water utilities, or water utility association or regulator.
<p>Statistical projects to be developed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Analysis of data from population and housing censuses. • Analysis of data from household surveys. • Incorporation of new questions in population and housing censuses and household surveys

Each of the data items mentioned above, as well as other data items that add details to the overall assessment, will be described in detail in the following sections of the chapter.

.II. Physical data items of stocks and flows within the environment

As explained in Chapter 2, in an accounting cycle, the opening stocks of inland water resources are affected by the different flows of water, some of which will increase them, and others will decrease them. The characteristics of the flows and the collection of information about them are discussed below.

Additions to the stocks of Inland Water Resources

Stocks of inland water resources are increased by precipitation, and inflows of water from other countries or territories. Also economic activities and households may increase the stocks of inland water resources by returning some or all the water they abstracted, as will be described in the following section of this chapter.

Precipitation within countries or territories (data item **B.1** in the IRWS) is usually one of the main sources of renewable water resources. Data about precipitation is collected daily or even hourly through meteorological or climatologic stations, usually operated by national meteorological agencies. The national meteorological agencies may work in coordination with other agencies, which due to the nature of their activities, collect meteorological and climatic data (e.g. agencies in charge of electricity production, airport authorities, waterway and lock operators, etc).

For water accounts the data collected in the different stations (points) has to be aggregated to obtain the total volume of precipitation falling in the territory. In order to aggregate data from each station, which is expressed in height units (e.g. millimeters or inches), it is necessary to determine a weighted average of the precipitation based on the area of influence of each rainfall gauge.

Inflows of water from upstream countries or territories (data item **B.2** in the IRWS) is another important source of renewable water for many countries that share watersheds or river basins (i.e. transboundary watersheds or river basins). They include surface and groundwater naturally flowing (i.e. by gravity) from the neighboring territories. Inflows include the water flows crossing the borders of two countries, and the water flows that are used as borders. For the latter it is necessary to estimate the share of the bordering river or stream that corresponds to each of the bordering countries.

Data about the amount of water flowing through transboundary rivers may be collected regularly using stream gauges. If there is a treaty among the territories sharing the watersheds, the amount of water crossing the borders may be clearly specified (data item **B.2.1**), and it may be regularly monitored by the transboundary agency set in place for the compliance of the treaty.

Groundwater flowing across borders is difficult to measure and only estimates, based on the characteristics of the soil and precipitation patterns, may be available.

Reductions in the stocks of Inland Water Resources

Stocks of inland water resources are decreased by evapotranspiration (which includes evaporation and transpiration, even sublimation in the case of ice and snow), outflows to other countries or territories, and outflows to the sea. Also, economic activities and households decrease the stocks of inland water resources by abstracting water, as will be described in the following section of this chapter.

Evapotranspiration (data item C.1 in the IRWS) is the total quantity of water transferred from the Earth to the atmosphere. A large portion of the precipitation is almost immediately returned to the atmosphere as evaporation and transpiration. The rest of the precipitation, often called effective precipitation, falls on the ground and flows through the territory (data item D in the IRWS) as surface runoff or as infiltration in the soil.

The evapotranspiration is not regularly measured as the precipitation is. The evapotranspiration is estimated through several methods. Often the evapotranspiration is estimated as a residual of precipitation less the amount of water that flows as surface runoff and the amount that percolates or infiltrates underground recharging the aquifers. Runoff and infiltration may be estimated using empirical coefficients specific for each territory. Measurements from stream gauges also provide data useful for the estimation of the runoff. Estimates of the evapotranspiration can be provided by the agency in charge of calculating the water balances (or water budgets), typically the Ministry or Agency in charge of water resources management. Evapotranspiration (data item C.1 in the IRWS) should not be confused with the potential evaporation measured with pans (i.e. pan evaporation) in climatologic stations, nor with the reference evaporation (ET_0) used for calculating crop evapotranspiration for irrigation plans.

Outflows of water to downstream territories (data item C.2.1 in the IRWS) is the same as inflows of water (data item B.2) described above, but viewed from the side of the upstream territory.

Outflows of water to the sea (data item C.2.2 in the IRWS) include surface and groundwater “naturally” flowing to the sea. They include the amount of water from rivers and streams that flow to the sea. They also include the amount of groundwater flowing to the sea. If there are stream gauges at the mouth of rivers then these measurements can be used to estimate the total amount of surface water flowing to the sea. The flow of groundwater to the sea is more difficult to estimate. Estimates can be made by the specialists based on the soil characteristics and measurements of the piezometric levels of the water flowing to the sea.

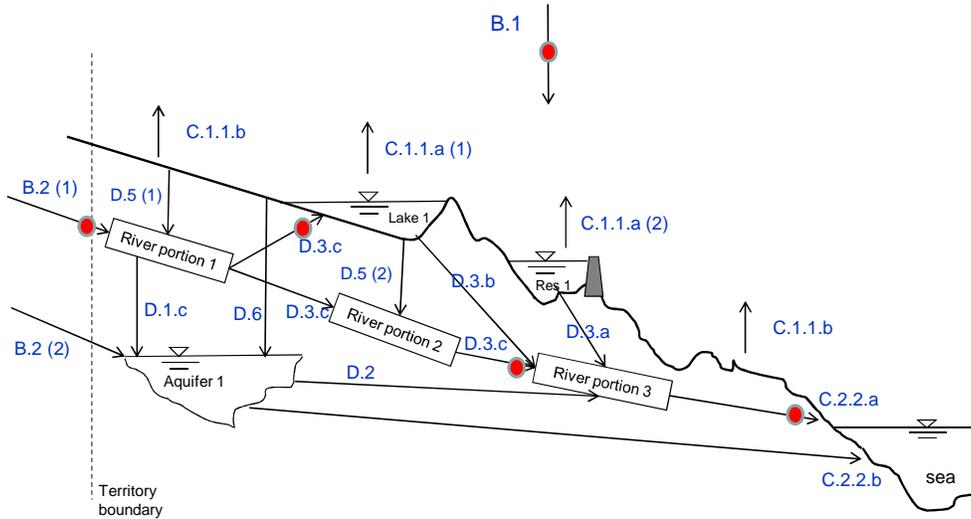
Natural transfers between other resources in the territory occur between surface water, groundwater and soil water resources.

It is common to simplify the water cycle as precipitation falling on land (data item B.1), then becoming surface water (data item D.5) or groundwater by infiltrating to the aquifers (data item D.6), or simply returning to the atmosphere by evapotranspiration (data item C.1). Water eventually leaves the country or territory by flowing to the sea (data item C.2.2) or flowing to another country or territory downstream (data item C.2.1). See figure 3.1.2 below.

Processing water flow data

The following figure depicts the main natural flows of water in a country or territory. The red circles show the points in which the flows are traditionally measured: B.1(precipitation) is measured with rain gauges in climatologic stations, B.2(1) (surface water from neighboring territories), D.3.c (flows from rivers to other surface waters) and C.2.2.a (surface water to the sea) are measured using stream gauges located at selected points of rivers and streams. Empirical coefficients and models are used to estimate the other flows, which may be calibrated using the measured flows.

Figure 3.2.1. Typical points of measurement of the flows of the natural water cycle



Precipitation

In order to obtain the precipitation of a country or territory it is necessary to convert the precipitation data collected in different stations located throughout the territory into a total volume of water. In order to do this, an “area of influence” has to be assigned to each data point, to compensate for the irregular distribution of the stations.

There are different methods to obtain the precipitation of a country or territory based on the data from rainfall stations. A widely used method is the Thiessen polygons method, which consists on dividing the territory into regions surrounding each rainfall station. The resulting regions are such that every point inside of them is closer to the station to which it belongs than to any other station. This method in mathematics is known as the method of Voronoi diagrams.

Also, the isohyets can be drawn by interpolating the different data points in order to obtain curves of equal precipitation. From the contours formed it is possible to determine the volume of precipitation that fell on a territory.

The methods mentioned above can be applied using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) software. Sometimes it is necessary to average precipitation for different regions. For this, it is important to use the area of each region to obtain the volumes of precipitation, which can then be added.

Precipitation Example, depth to volume (Unu-Water):

According to the Meteorological Office of Unu (MeteoU), the average precipitation in the territory is 800 mm/year. Since the area of the country is 16 000 km² then the total average volume of precipitation in the country is:

$$16\,000\text{ km}^2 \times 800\text{ mm/year} \times 1\,000\,000\text{ m}^2/\text{km}^2 \times 0.001\text{ mm/m} = 12\,800\text{ millions of m}^3/\text{year}$$

Which is the same as 12 800 hm³/year or 12.8 km³/year.

The Ministry of Water Resources of Unu (UMWR) estimates that 20% of the precipitation becomes surface runoff and 5% infiltrates to the aquifers. Therefore, total evapotranspiration = 100% - 20% - 5% = 75%.

$$\text{Evapotranspiration} = 12\,800\text{ hm}^3/\text{year} \times 75\% = 9\,600\text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$$

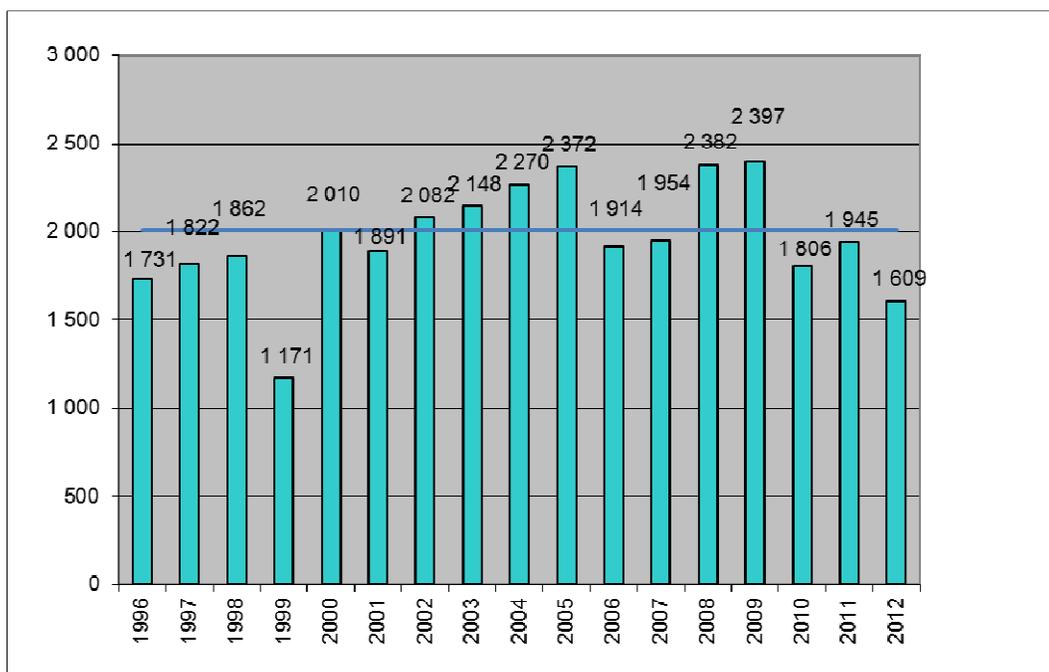
The following data is necessary for water accounts:

- Annual accumulated precipitation: precipitation falling during the year in a country or territory. It is useful to have long time series in order to identify variations through the years.
- Annual normal precipitation: normal is a long term average used for climatologic variables. It corresponds to the annual average for a period of 30 years or more (e.g. 1961-1990, or 1971-2000).
- Monthly normal precipitation: the average monthly precipitation for a period of 30 years or more. This information is useful to identify the annual pattern of rain, in many cases with a clearly identified rainy season and a dry season.

The data should be expressed as volume of water to be used in water accounts, and also in height or depth units (e.g. millimeters or inches) for comparison purposes. It is important to mention that raw data is collected in height or depth units (usually in millimeters).

It is very important to look at long term trends. For example, the figure below shows the precipitation in the island of Mauritius from 1996 to 2012. In the year 1999, a strong “La Niña” year the precipitation was equivalent to only 53% of the 1971-1990 normal.

Figure 3.2.2. Annual precipitation in Mauritius



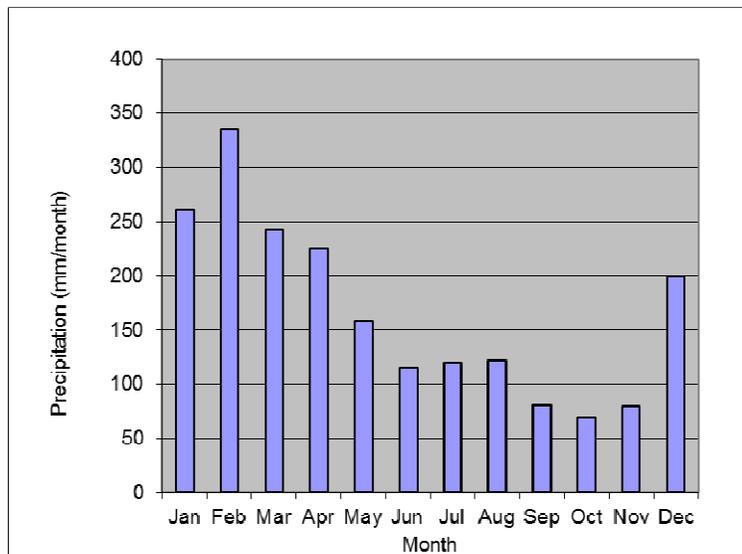
Source: Statistics Mauritius. It refers only to the island of Mauritius.

The average precipitation for each month of the year is also very important to understand how the water management challenges. Most industrialized countries exhibit a relatively uniform pattern of precipitation throughout the year, while developing countries, most of them located less than 30 degrees in latitude from the equator, exhibit important contrasts between the wet half of the year and the dry half of the year. A country like France receives about 55% of the precipitation in 6 contiguous months of the year and 45% in the other six months. On the other hand, Brazil receives 69% of the precipitation in six contiguous months of the year, and only 31% the rest of the year.

The following figure shows the contrast in monthly precipitation for the island of Mauritius, where 71% of the precipitation fall in six months (December to May). A country like Mauritius faces the challenge of managing

strong interannual and intrannual variations of precipitation. This challenge can be managed from the supply side, e.g. increasing water storage capacity, or from the demand side, e.g. creating a system able to change demands of water depending on the precipitation received in the different months and years.

Figure 3.2.3. Monthly Average Precipitation in Mauritius



SOURCE: Statistics Mauritius.

Evapotranspiration

Evapotranspiration can be estimated as the difference of precipitation less surface runoff and less infiltration to the aquifer, as explained above: $C.1 - B.1 - D.5 - D.6$

In dry countries, where evaporation is limited by the available water, evapotranspiration increases with the amount of water entering the territory (B.2). That is, if more water enters the territory more water is available for evaporation. This amount may not be very significant when compared with the total amount of precipitation and evapotranspiration in a country. In wet countries evapotranspiration does not change with additional water entering the territory, since without B.2 there is already enough water for reaching the full evaporation potential.

Evapotranspiration may be in the range of 30% to 70% in countries with abundant precipitation (more than 1000 mm/year), and is usually more than 90% in countries with low precipitation (precipitation of less than 600 mm/year). Values between 70% and 90% are found in all the other countries. Some examples are shown below:

LONG TERM AVERAGE ANNUAL PRECIPITATION IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES	
Algeria:	89 mm/year (211 975 hm ³ /year). Evapotranspiration = 95% of precipitation.
Australia:	472 mm/year (3 617 000 hm ³ /year). Evapotranspiration = 88% of precipitation.
Mauritius:	2 011 mm/year (3 751 hm ³ /year). Evapotranspiration = 30% of precipitation.
Mexico:	760 mm/year (1 489 000 hm ³ /year). Evapotranspiration = 73% of precipitation.
Brazil:	1 782 mm/year (15 173 516 hm ³ /year). Evapotranspiration = 64% of precipitation.

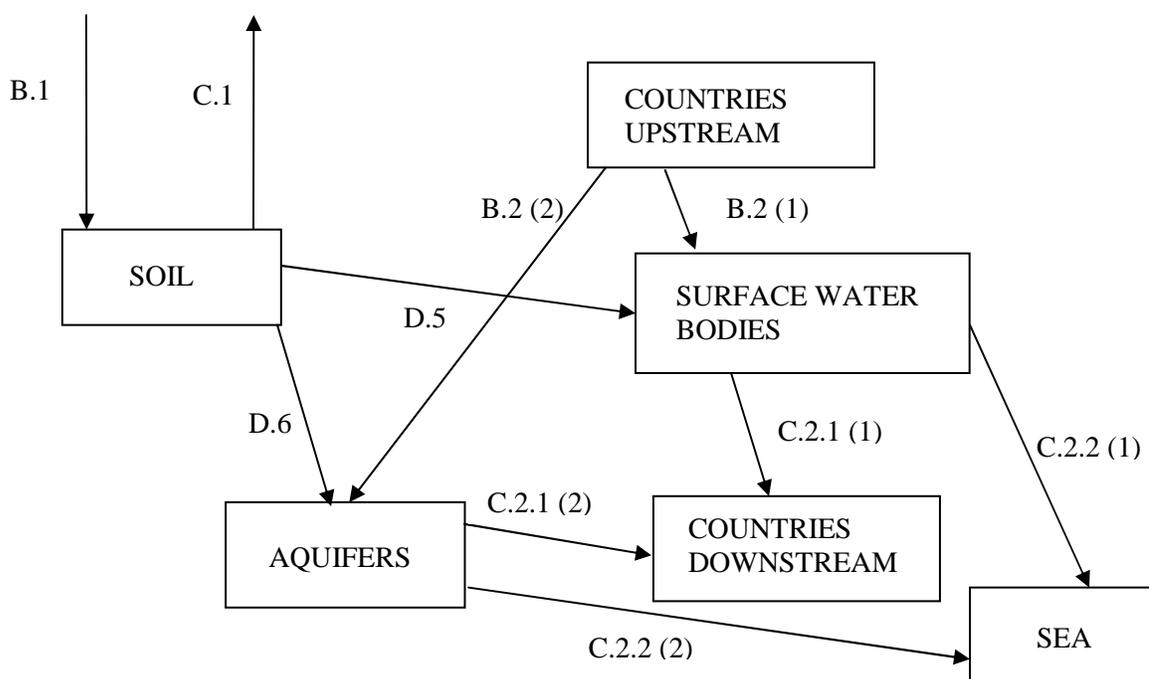
Also the evaporation (data item C.1.1) can be calculated for the different artificial reservoirs and lakes, even though it usually represents a small portion of the total evapotranspiration (data item C.1), it is useful for estimating the water available for use from artificial reservoirs and lakes.

Surface runoff and infiltration to the aquifers

Usually surface runoff data is collected from stream gauges located at different points of rivers and streams. The data have to be interpreted in order to calculate the total runoff (data item D.5) in a watershed or catchment, and then aggregated for a country or territory. Empirical coefficients are used to estimate surface runoff in watersheds that do not have stream gauges. The aquifer recharge or infiltration to aquifers (data item D.6) is also estimated based on the characteristics of each aquifer recharge zone. Rain runoff models can be used for developing better estimates of D.5 and D.6 in specific watersheds.

The amount of water flowing to the sea (data item C.2.2) can be directly measured in rivers and streams that have stream gauges located at their mouth, and estimated for the cases in which measurement is not available. The same for the inflows from countries upstream (data item B.2) and outflows to countries downstream (data item C.2.1).

Figure 3.2.4 Simplified diagram of flows of the natural water cycle



Natural flows are affected by abstractions and returns of water done by the different economic activities and households, as will be described in the next section of the chapter.

A brief summary of the raw flow data and processing needed to incorporate them in the accounts is described below.

Data item	Raw data that can be used	Processed data for the accounts
B.1 Precipitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Daily precipitation data by climatologic station. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Average annual precipitation volume for the whole country or

Data item	Raw data that can be used	Processed data for the accounts
		<p>territory, or by hydrologic units. Precipitation can be added is available as volume, or converted if height and area are provided.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Also, as a reference, long term average annual and monthly precipitation (“normal” precipitation) expressed as height and as volume.
C.1 Evapo-transpiration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily evaporation measured in climatologic stations using evaporation pans is useful for estimating the evaporation from lakes and reservoirs, but total evapotranspiration may be less than the total evaporation measured with evaporation pans (they show potential evaporation). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It can be estimated as the difference between total precipitation less surface runoff and infiltration (see explanation above). • This concept includes evaporation from lakes and artificial reservoirs, as well as transpiration from plants, and even sublimation, in the case of ice and snow.
B.2 Inflows from countries upstream.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data from stream gauges. • Data from reservoirs shared with the country upstream. • Information of international treaties for transboundary watersheds and aquifers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Annual volume of surface water flowing from one country to the other. • Also, estimates of the annual volume of groundwater flowing from one country to the other.
D.5 Surface runoff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data from stream gauges 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Annual volume of surface water that would flow in a watershed if no abstractions and returns existed. Information from water balances by hydrologic units.
D.6 Infiltration to aquifers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Piezometric levels, aquifer configurations, types of soil. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Annual volume of water that infiltrates to the aquifers.
C.2.1 Outflows to countries downstream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data from stream gauges. • Data from reservoirs shared with the country downstream. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as B.2, but in relation to downstream countries.
C.2.2 Outflows to the sea	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data from stream gauges 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Annual volume of water discharged to the sea by rivers and streams. • Also, estimates of the volume of water discharged by aquifers to the sea.

The stocks of inland water resources

Stocks of inland water resources (data item **A** in the IRWS) include **surface water stocks** (data item **A.1** in the IRWS), **groundwater stocks** (data item **A.2** in the IRWS), and **soil water stocks** (data item **A.3** in the IRWS).

Surface water stocks include, among others, the water stored in **artificial reservoirs** (data item **A.1.1**) and **lakes** (data item **A.1.2**). Usually the different water management agencies keep track of the volume of water stored in artificial reservoirs and lakes. The depth of water in artificial reservoirs and lakes is measured using measuring sticks (limnimeters) permanently installed in some specific locations of the reservoir or lake. The depth of water is transformed into volume using storage capacity curves. Usually daily, or sometimes even hourly, measurements are available. The availability of the measurements depends on the relevance of the reservoir or lake for water management. The volume of water in reservoirs and lakes used for flood protection has to be closely monitored especially during a storm. Also, artificial reservoirs and lakes used for water supply or hydroelectricity are constantly monitored.

Measuring the volume of water in **rivers and streams** (data item A.1.3) is usually considered not relevant for water resources management and may be difficult to properly use when compiling water accounts, so for most cases it is recommended not to use them in the accounts. The volume of water in **wetlands** (**A.1.4**) may also be difficult to obtain, and highly variable throughout the year. In some cases lakes are classified as wetlands. The volume of water in **snow, ice and glaciers** (data item **A.1.5**) may be difficult to estimate, but may be relevant for some countries.

Groundwater stocks (data item **A.2**) are not as readily available as the information on surface water stocks. Groundwater stocks may be estimated from the water tables in aquifers based on records from piezometric measurements in different points. It is very important to first understand the delimitation and hydrology of the different aquifer systems of the country or territory.

Soil water stocks (data item **A.3**), which is the amount of water in the unsaturated layers of soil, may be harder to measure or even to estimate.

Processing water stock data

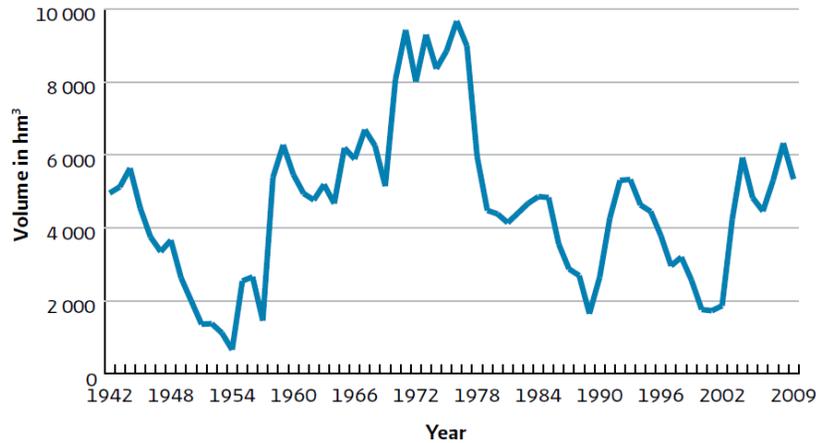
Surface water

Data on surface water stocks may be easier to obtain than that of other water stocks. It is therefore advisable to start the data compilation process with surface water stocks.

An inventory of artificial reservoirs and lakes is usually the starting point. For each artificial reservoir or lake it is important to collect data about the storage capacity, as well as the volume of water stored at regular intervals of time (once a year or even once a month). The level of water is usually measured as depth of water in the reservoir or lake. The depth of water is transformed into volume using storage capacity curves, which may change with time due to silting of the reservoirs. Bathymetric studies have to be performed in order to redefine the configuration of the reservoirs and lakes, and determine the storage capacity curves when they change over the years (usually through long periods of time).

Long time series of water stocks in specific lakes and reservoirs, as well as the aggregated data of all the lakes and reservoirs of a country or territory are useful for understanding the cyclic variations of precipitation and runoff in a country or territory. The graph below shows the volume of water stored in a lake from 1942 to 2009 (for the 1st of January of each year). The graph is helpful for understanding the periodicity of the dry and wet years. Most likely, in the area of the example, severe droughts occurred around the years 1954, 1990, and 2002.

Figure 3.2.5 Water stock in a lake 1942 to 2009



Groundwater

For groundwater stocks it is useful to create an inventory of aquifers and identify the volume of water recharged to each aquifer, as well as the amount of water abstracted through specialized studies. It is necessary to first define the configuration of the aquifer systems (recharge area, storage zone, discharge area, etc.) Piezometric levels at different points of the aquifer can be useful for identifying changes in stock of water of each aquifer. All this information is collected and process by the agencies in charge of water resources management: water resources ministry, water agency, or water commission.

A brief summary of the raw data about the stocks and processing needed to incorporate them in the accounts is described below.

Data item	Raw data that can be used	Processed data for the accounts
A.1.1 Water stocks in artificial reservoirs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water levels measured in limnimeters at different points in time. • Storage capacity curves. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrated inventory of artificial reservoirs. • Volume of water at the beginning or end of each year, or even of each month. • Also useful to have volume of water at the beginning or end of each month.
A.1.2 Water stocks in lakes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water levels measured in limnimeters at different points in time. • Storage capacity curves 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrated inventory of lakes. This inventory could be integrated to the inventory of artificial reservoirs. • Volume of water at the beginning or end of each year, or even of each month. • Also useful to have volume of water at the beginning or end of each month.
A.1.3 Water stock in rivers and streams	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flow of water measured in stream gauges. To be used for 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not recommended to consider as a stock or water.

Data item	Raw data that can be used	Processed data for the accounts
	estimating flows and not stocks.	
A.1.4. Water stock in wetlands	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For some wetlands, possibly water levels measured in limnimeters at different points in time. • Estimate of the volume of water in wetlands. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the wetland can be considered a lake, integrate in inventory of lakes and process as a lake. • Other wetlands can be incorporated in a specific inventory of wetlands.
A.1.5. Water stock in snow, ice and glaciers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Estimates of the volume of snow, ice and glaciers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water content in volume of snow, ice and glaciers.
A.2 Groundwater stocks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Piezometric levels at some points. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of aquifers (specify delimitations). • Estimates of the volume of water at the beginning or end of each year.
A.3 Soil water stocks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Estimate of humidity in the soil at different points in time. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Estimate of the volume of water in soil. Need to separate from wetlands (configuration defined) and aquifers (areas with 100% saturation).

Integrating data into the accounts

The data available from different sources have to be processed in order to be incorporated in the accounts. The data items corresponding to the hydrologic cycle need to be combined with data about flows to the economy and from the economy (abstractions [E], returns [H], and losses [I]), which will be described in the following section of this chapter.

It is unlikely that a country has information about all the data items, therefore it is important to set priorities in the process of data collection and compilation.

The table below shows the standardized asset account table with the data items needed to complete it.

Table 3.2.1 Physical asset account for water resources showing relevant IRWS data items

	Artificial reservoirs	Lakes	Rivers and streams	Wetlands	Glaciers, snow and ice	Aquifers	Soil water	TOTAL
Opening stock of water	Opening A.1.1	Opening A.1.2		Opening A.1.4	Opening A.1.5	Opening A.2		Opening A.1 + Opening A.2
Additions to stock								
Precipitation	B.1 (1)	B.1(2)	B.1(3)	B.1(4)	B.1(5)		B.1(6)	B.1 (1 to 6)
Inflows from other countries	B.2 (1)					B.2 (2)		B.2
Inflows from other inland water resources	D.2 + D.3 + D.5					D.1 + D.4 + D.6		D.1 + D.2 + D.3 + D.4 + D.5 + D.6
Returns	H.1.1.1	H.1.1.2	H.1.1.3	H.1.1.4		H.1.2 + I.1		H.1 + I.1
Reductions in stock								
Evaporation and/or transpiration (evapotranspiration)	C.1.1 (1)	C.1.1 (2)		C.1.1 (3)	C.1.1(4)*		C.1 - C.1.1 (1 to 4)	C.1
Outflows to other countries	C.2.1 (1)					C.2.1 (2)		C.2.1
Outflows to other inland water resources	D.1 + D.3					D.2 + D.4	D.5 + D.6	D.1 + D.2 + D.3 + D.4 + D.5 + D.6
Outflows to the sea	C.2.2 (1)					C.2.2 (2)		C.2.2
Abstractions	E.1.1.1	E.1.1.2	E.1.1.3	E.1.1.4		E.1.2		E.1
Closing stock of water	Closing A.1.1	Closing A.1.2		Closing A.1.4	Closing A.1.5	Closing A.2		Closing A.1 + Closing A.2

Source: adapted from table 5.11.2 of the System of Environmental-Economic Accounts (SEEA)

The information shown may be too much to be collected on a first stage. Therefore the table can be constructed with a first set of data items as shown below. The following table shows the most relevant data items, which could be used in a first stage of preliminary accounts.

Table 3.2.2 Physical asset account showing IRWS data items to be collected on a first stage

	Artificial reservoirs	Lakes	Rivers and streams	Aquifers	Soil water	TOTAL
Opening stock of water	Opening A.1.1	Opening A.1.2		Opening A.2		Opening A.1 + Opening A.2
Additions to stock						
Precipitation					B.1	B.1
Inflows from other countries			B.2			B.2
Inflows from other inland water resources		D.5		D.6		D.5 + D.6
Returns		H.1.1		I.1		H.1 + I.1
Reductions in stock						
Evaporation and/or transpiration (evapotranspiration)					C.1	C.1
Outflows to other countries			C.2.1			C.2.1
Outflows to other inland water resources					D.5 + D.6	D.5 + D.6
Outflows to the sea			C.2.2			C.2.2
Abstractions		E.1.1		E.1.2		E.1
Closing stock of water	Closing A.1.1	Closing A.1.2		Closing A.2		Closing A.1 + Closing A.2

In the table above it is assumed that simply all the precipitation (data item B.1) falls on the whole land area of the country, without identifying the precipitation that falls on the reflecting pools of artificial reservoirs, lakes, and wetlands, which typically represent less than 10% of the total area of a country.

All the evapotranspiration (C.1) is lumped into the soil water column. It is assumed that the water falling on the soil either runs off as surface water (D.5) or infiltrates to aquifers (data item D.6). Water entering the country or territory is in rivers and streams (B.2). This simplification provides the following equation:

$$B.1 - C.1 - D.5 - D.6 = 0$$

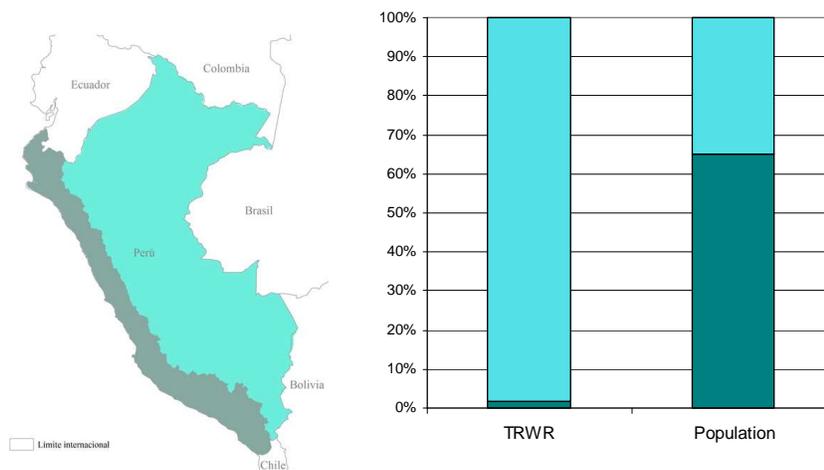
Therefore, the evapotranspiration can be estimated as follows: $C.1 = B.1 - D.5 - D.6$. This equation and more detailed ones are used for water balances done by water agencies and ministries. Water balances are a very important source of information for the water accounts.

The problem of scale in water resources

Aggregating data through space and time (national and annual) may hide important contrasts. Therefore, while it is important to have some aggregates at the national and annual level, in many cases it is also very important to have the information for smaller territorial areas (e.g. hydrographic regions) and for seasons or months of the year, as illustrated by the examples below.

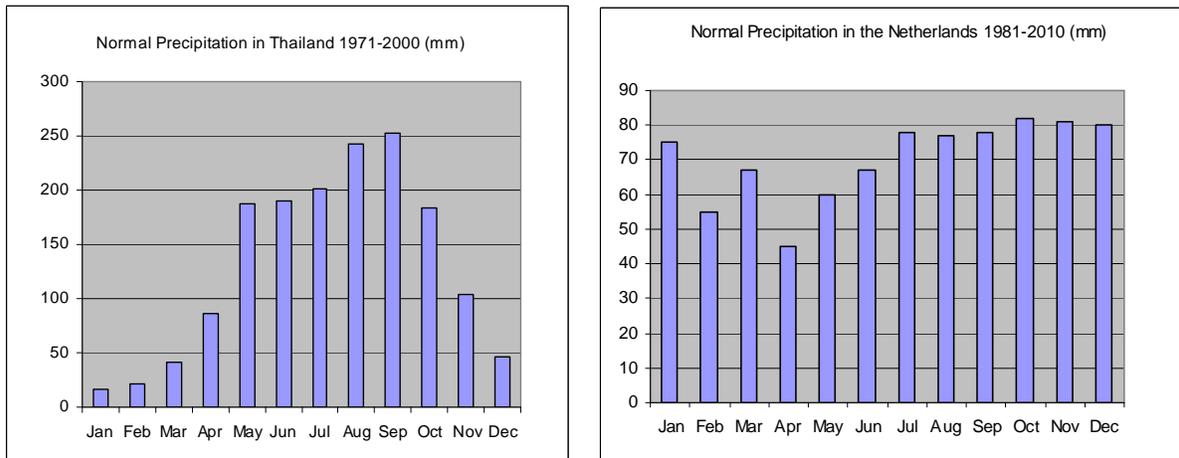
In Peru the average precipitation of the country is around 1600 mm/year. However, 80% of the population lives on the Pacific side, where the average precipitation is only 274 mm/year.

Figure 3.2.6 Geographical contrast of renewable water in Peru



In Thailand the annual average precipitation (normal precipitation 1971-2000) is 1 573 mm/year. However, 80% of it falls in the wetter half of the year, between May and October. On the other hand, the Netherlands receives an average precipitation of 845 mm/year (normal precipitation 1981-2010), but has a more uniform pattern of precipitation, receiving 52% of the precipitation in the wetter half of the year.

Figure 3.2.7 Precipitation patterns in different countries.



Initial national aggregated assessments are useful to guide the process of water accounts and statistics compilation. However, disaggregation of the data should be considered for the mid-term and long-term plans of implementation of water accounts and statistics.

Water data is usually organized by hydrologic regions comprising one or several watersheds or catchment areas. The hydrologic regions may be defined in a nested way, in order to have different levels of detail. The boundaries of the hydrologic regions rarely match the administrative and/or political boundaries, which makes it difficult to combine hydrologic information with economic and social information. Regions combining hydrologic and administrative or political boundaries (possibly at municipal level) may be created in order to be able to combine the different types of information.

Water balances, as well as data about water abstractions, are usually done on an annual basis, and therefore additional efforts need be made in order to have seasonal or monthly accounts, in case they are considered necessary.

Unu-Water Example

The following diagram shows a simplification of the water cycle in the fictitious country of Unu (See complete Unu-Water example included with the Guidelines). This rough simplification is the starting point for refining the data, using a holistic approach.

Figure 3.2.8 Simplified natural water cycle in Unu
(units in millions of cubic meters of water per year, hm³/year)

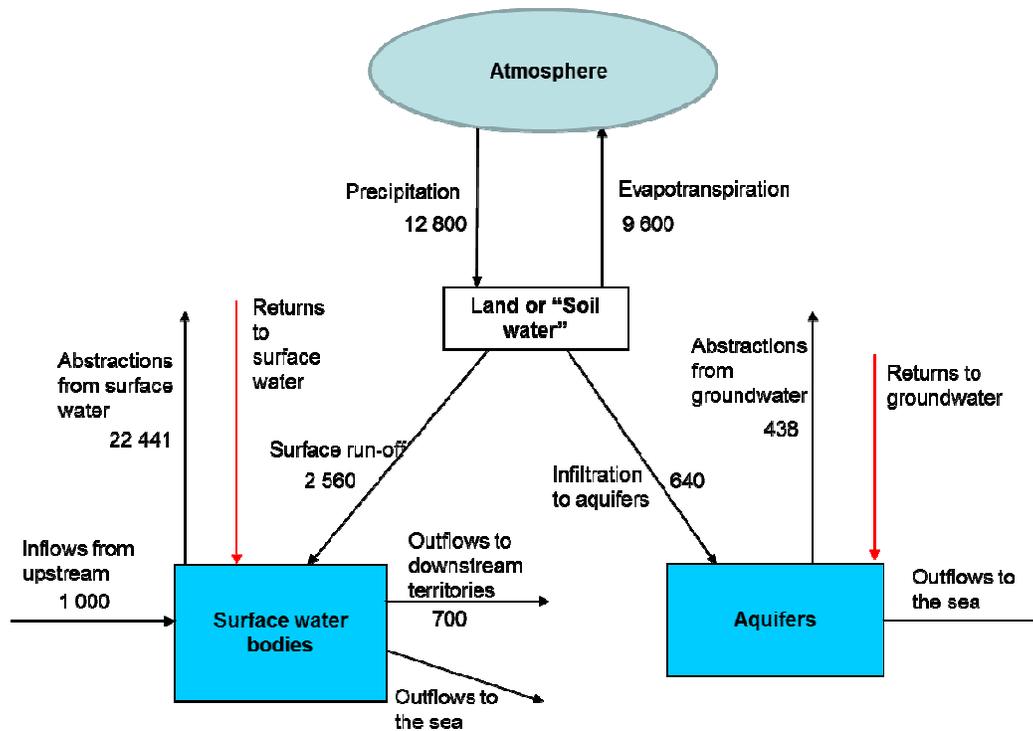


Table 3.2.3 Simplified asset table for the Unu example
(units in millions of cubic meters of water per year, hm³/year)

	Artificial reservoirs	Lakes	Rivers and streams	Aquifers	Soil water	TOTAL
Opening stock of water	Opening A.1.1	Opening A.1.2		Opening A.2		Opening A.1 + Opening A.2
Additions to stock		25 165		640	12 800	38 605
B.1 Precipitation					12 800	12 800
B.2 Inflows from other countries		1 000				1 000
D Inflows from other inland water resources		2 560		640		3 200
H.1 Returns from the economy		21 605				21 605
Reductions in stock		25 165		640	12 800	38 605
C.1 Evaporation and/or transpiration (evapotranspiration)		0			9 600	9 600
C.2.1 Outflows to other countries		700				700
D Outflows to other inland water resources					3 200	3 200
C.2.2 Outflows to the sea		2 024		202		2 226
E.1 Abstractions		22 441		438		22 879
Closing stock of water	Closing A.1.1	Closing A.1.2		Closing A.2		Closing A.1 + Closing A.2

Examples

The following table shows the asset accounts for Mexico with average approximate figures. For the average approximate figures it is assumed that in the long term the changes in stocks are negligible. The numbers in red are residuals for balancing the table.

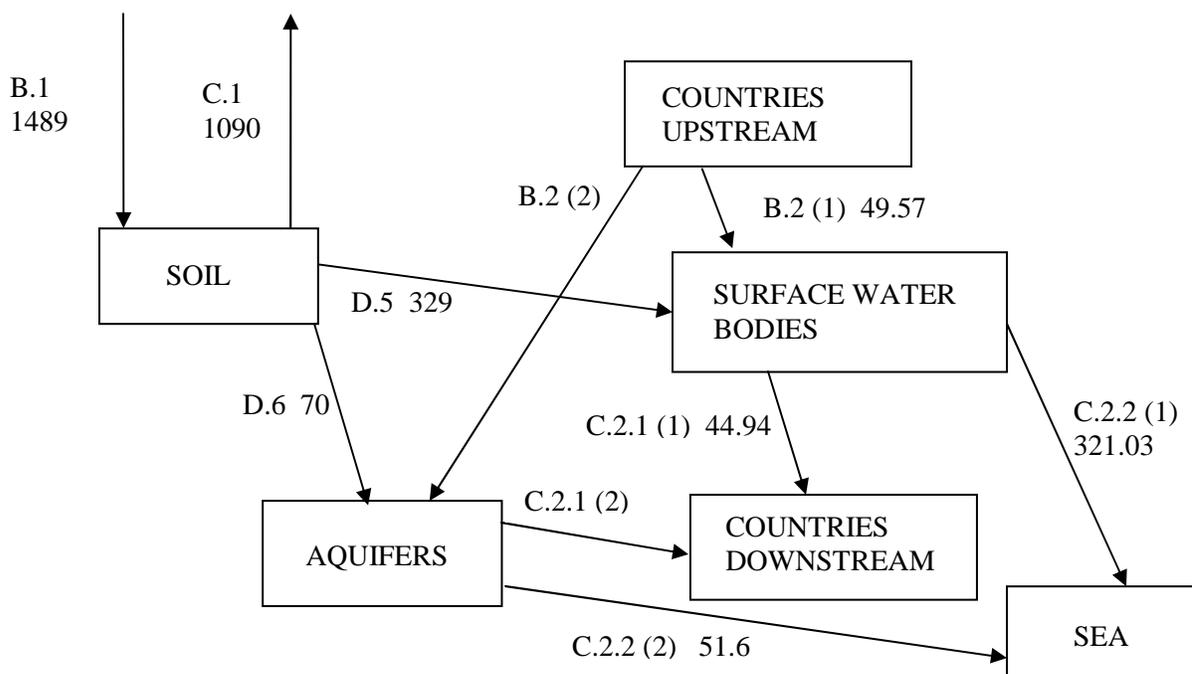
Table 3.2.4 Physical asset account for Mexico with average approximate figures
(units in billion cubic meters of water, km³)

	Artificial reservoirs	Lakes	Rivers and streams	Aquifers	Soil water	TOTAL
Opening stock of water	Opening A.1.1	Opening A.1.2		Opening A.2		Opening A.1 + Opening A.2
Additions to stock	540.87			81.7	1489	2111.57
Precipitation					1489	1489
Inflows from other countries	49.57					49.57
Inflows from other inland water resources	329			70		399
Returns	162.3			11.7		174
Reductions in stock	540.87			81.7	1489	2111.57
Evaporation and/or transpiration (evapotranspiration)					1090	1090
Outflows to other countries	44.94					44.94
Outflows to other inland water resources					399	399
Outflows to the sea	321.03			51.6		372.63
Abstractions	174.9			30.1		205
Closing stock of water	Closing A.1.1	Closing A.1.2		Closing A.2		Closing A.1 + Closing A.2

Source: based on CONAGUA.- Statistics for Water in Mexico 2011.

The information in the table can be presented as a diagram, as shown below.

Figure 3.2.9 Simplified diagram showing flows of the natural water cycle in Mexico
(units in billion cubic meters of water, km³)



Source: based on CONAGUA.- Statistics for Water in Mexico 2011.

Some basic indicators that can be derived from the table above are the following:

- Internal renewable water resources = B.1 – C.1 = 1 489 – 1 090 = 399
- Total renewable water resources = B.1 – C.1 + B.2 = 399 + 49.6 = 448.6
- Dependency ratio = B.2/(B.1 – C.1 + B.2) = 0.11 = 11%

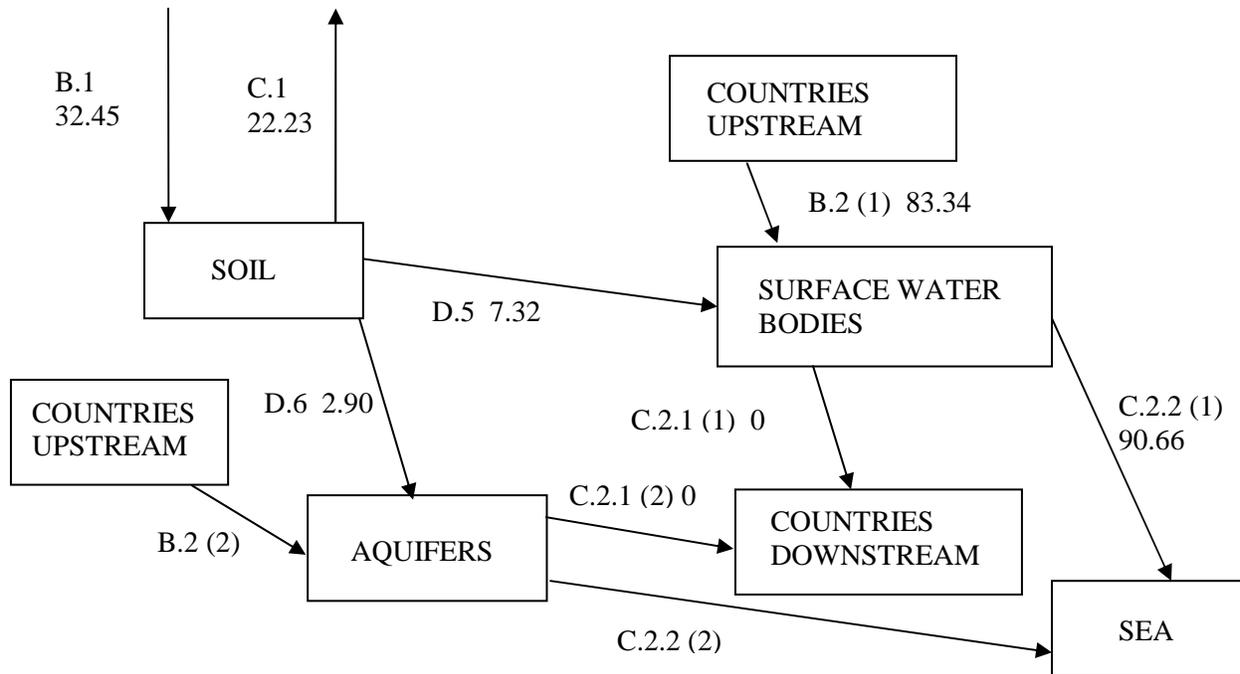
Table 3.2.5 Physical asset account for the Netherlands with data of 2010 PRELIMINARY
(units in billion cubic meters of water, km³)

	Artificial reservoirs	Lakes	Rivers and streams	Aquifers	Soil water	TOTAL
Opening stock of water	Opening A.1.1	Opening A.1.2		Opening A.2		Opening A.1 + Opening A.2
Additions to stock	90.66			2.9	32.45	126.01
Precipitation					32.45	32.45
Inflows from other countries	83.34					83.34
Inflows from other inland water resources	7.32			2.90		10.22
Returns						0
Reductions in stock	90.66			2.9	32.45	126.01
Evaporation and/or transpiration (evapotranspiration)					22.23	22.23
Outflows to other countries						0
Outflows to other inland water resources					10.22	10.22
Outflows to the sea	90.66			2.9		93.56
Abstractions						0
Closing stock of water	Closing A.1.1	Closing A.1.2		Closing A.2		Closing A.1 + Closing A.2

Source: based on information provided by CBS Netherlands.

The information in the table can be presented as a diagram, as shown below.

Figure 3.2.10 Simplified diagram showing flows of the natural water cycle in the Netherlands
(units in billion cubic meters of water, km³)



Source: based on information provided by CBS Netherlands.

Some basic indicators that can be derived from the table above are the following:

- Internal renewable water resources = $B.1 - C.1 = 32.45 - 22.23 = 10.22$
- Total renewable water resources = $B.1 - C.1 + B.2 = 10.22 + 83.34 = 93.56$
- Dependency ratio = $B.2 / (B.1 - C.1 + B.2) = 0.89 = 89\%$

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

World Meteorological Organization.- Guide to Hydrological Practices.- Volume I. Hydrology – From Measurement to Hydrological Information.- 2008. (WMO No. 168)

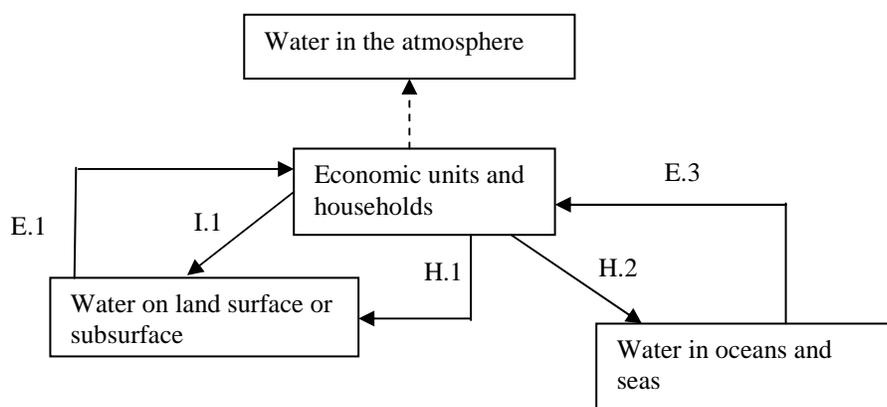
World Meteorological Organization.- Guide to Hydrological Practices.- Volume II. Management of Water Resources and Application of Hydrological Practices.- 2009. (WMO No. 168)

.III. Physical data items of flows to/from and within the economy

Flows of water in the economy and to/from the environment

The different economic units of a country or territory abstract water (data item E.1 in the IRWS) from inland water resources for performing the activities of production, consumption and accumulation. Water also flows from the economy to inland water resources or the rest of the environment due to returns after use (data item H.1 in IRWS) and also due to losses (data item I.1 in the IRWS). A portion of the water abstracted is returned to the environment as evaporation and another portion (usually smaller) is incorporated in products. Additionally, some water is abstracted from the seas and oceans, usually for desalination (data item E.3 in the IRWS), and some water is discharged in the seas and oceans (data item H.2 in the IRWS). These flows are shown in the following figure.

**Figure 3.3.1 Diagram of flows of water between the economy and the environment
(not all flows shown)**

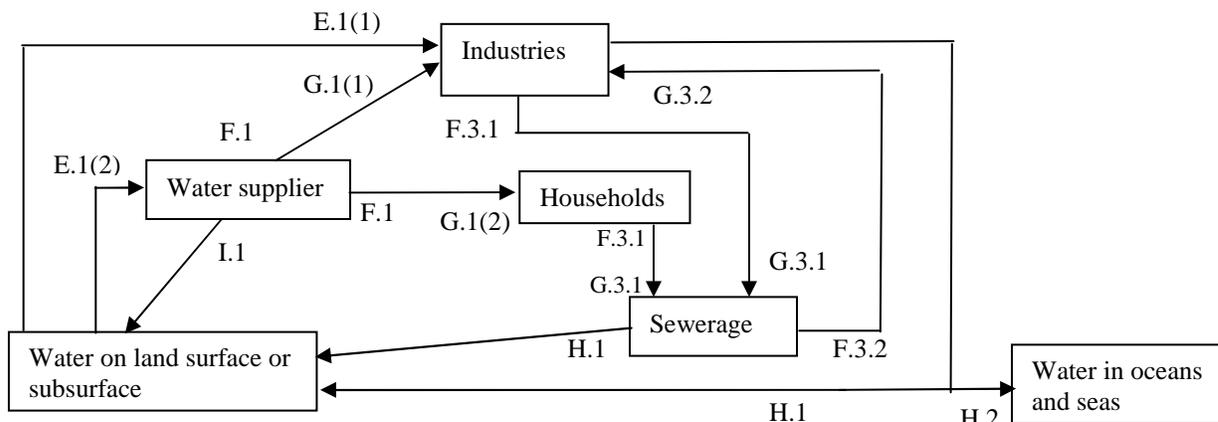


Data about abstractions of water from inland water resources (data item E.1) by economic activities, especially from surface water (data item E.1.1) and from groundwater (data item E.1.2) are considered essential for fact based water management. Once water is abstracted from inland water resources, or even from the oceans and seas, it is important to understand how it is used by the different economic activities and households, and then returned to the environment. It is assumed that the amount of water that is accumulated in the economy is negligible, and therefore, all the water abstracted by the economy has to leave the economy as returns (data item H.1 in the IRWS), as losses (data item I.1 in the IRWS) or as “water consumption” (mainly evapotranspiration in economic activities and a small portion which is incorporated in products).

Once water is abstracted, it enters the economy and flows from one activity to another until it is returned to the environment. Water abstracted may be supplied to other economic units (data item F.1), mainly by the water supply industry. Water supplied is received (data item G.1) by other economic units and households.

Water is also reused in the economy and therefore wastewater can be supplied for further use (data item F.3.2), as shown in the diagram below.

Figure 3.3.2 Diagram of flows of water within the economy and to/from the environment (not all flows shown)



For the organization of the information it is important to classify the different economic activities according to the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC), or other equivalent classification system, so that the data is comparable with those collected for other accounts and statistics, as well as with data from other countries. See chapter 2 for a detailed description of this.

Processing data about water flows in the economy and to/from the environment

A brief description of the raw data and processing needed to incorporate the data in the accounts is described below.

Table 3.3.3. Sources of Information for Each Data Item

Data item	Raw data commonly available	Processed data for the accounts
E.1 Abstraction of water from inland water resources (for drinking water supply). ISIC 3600-1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of drinking water utilities or companies. • Water “produced” by drinking water utilities or drinking water companies. • Volume of the water rights held by water utilities. • Volume declared by water utilities for the payment of water fees or royalties. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrated inventory of water utilities. • Total amount of water abstracted by water utilities. • Important to disaggregate in surface water (E.1.1) and groundwater (E.1.2) abstracted.
E.1 Abstraction of water from inland water resources (for agriculture). ISIC 01 to 03.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of irrigation associations or agriculture water suppliers. • Area irrigated and types of crops from agricultural censuses and surveys. • Volume of the water rights held by agricultural users or irrigator associations. • Volume declared by agricultural 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total amount of water abstracted by agriculture. Useful to separate the water abstracted by the irrigation associations or water suppliers to agriculture, from farmers directly abstracting water. • Important to disaggregate in surface water (E.1.1) and groundwater (E.1.2) abstracted.

Data item	Raw data commonly available	Processed data for the accounts
	users for the payment of water fees or royalties.	
E.1 Abstraction of water from inland water resources (for non agriculture industries. Off-stream)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Volume of the water rights held by industries. • Volume declared by industries for the payment of water fees or royalties. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total amount of water abstracted by non agriculture industries (excluding power plants). • Important to disaggregate in surface water (E.1.1) and groundwater (E.1.2) abstracted.
E.1 Abstraction of water from inland water resources (for cooling in thermoelectric plants) ISIC 3510-1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of thermoelectric plants. • Electricity generated, type of cooling system and volume of water used in each plant. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total amount of water abstracted for power plants that use water for cooling. • Important to disaggregate in surface water (E.1.1) and groundwater (E.1.2) abstracted.
E.1 Abstraction of water from inland water resources (for hydroelectricity) ISIC 3510-2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of hydroelectric plants. • Electricity generated and volume of water turbinated in each hydroelectric plant. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total amount of water abstracted for hydroelectricity. The abstractions include water that is turbinated more than once through plants in cascade.
E.1 Abstraction of water from inland water resources (for the operation of waterway locks) ISIC 5222	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of waterway locks. • Volume of water required in each operation of the lock. • Number of times the locks are operated in a year. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total amount of water abstracted for the operation of waterway locks.
E.2 Collection of precipitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Estimate of the number of buildings with rainwater tanks for the collection of precipitation. • Volume of water stored in the rainwater tanks. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amount of water collected in rainwater tanks or other means.
E.3 Abstraction from the sea	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of desalination plants. • Volume of water “produced” in the desalination plants. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amount of water abstracted by desalination plants.
F.1 Water supplied (drinking water) ISIC 3600-1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water billed to the different users. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amount of water billed to households. • Amount of water billed to the different industries connected to the water supply network.
F.1 Water supplied (non drinking water) ISIC 3600-2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of non-drinking water suppliers, e.g. suppliers of water for irrigation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water supplied (non drinking). Includes bulk water or water supplied to irrigation.
F.3.1 Wastewater for treatment or disposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as G.3.1, but may be collected from economic activities discharging to the sewers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wastewater entering the sewer network.
F.3.2 Wastewater for further use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wastewater to be reused from inventories of WWTPs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wastewater to be reused.

Data item	Raw data commonly available	Processed data for the accounts
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surveys to different industries to know the amount of wastewater they are reusing. 	
G.1 Water received	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as F.1. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as F.1.
G.3.1 Wastewater received for treatment or disposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of WWTPs with flows of operation. • Flows at different points of the sewer network. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wastewater entering the sewer network.
G.3.2 Wastewater received for further use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as F.3.2, but may be collected from economic units that reuse water. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wastewater received by the economic units for further use.
H. Returns of water by economic units	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water consumption coefficients for the different economic units and households not connected to the sewerage network. • Abstractions of water (E) and water received (G) by the different economic activities and households to be able to estimate the returns. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Estimates of the returns generated by the different economic activities and discharged directly to inland water resources (H.1) or to the sea (H.2).
I.1 Losses of water in distribution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities measure the amount of water “produced” (injected to the water supply network) and water billed by water utilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unaccounted for Water (UFW) or Non revenue water (NRW) to be used as proxies of losses of water in distribution.

WWTPs = Wastewater Treatment Plants

One of the most relevant pieces of information is water abstraction by the different industries. With data of abstractions the other data can be estimated if it is not available. The following paragraphs will focus on the data collection process for water abstractions.

The strategy to collect data depends on the type of water management system that is in place in the country. In some countries the water management system requires the declaration of volumes abstracted by the users, or the collection of data by the water supply industry, among other mechanisms that generate administrative data useful for the accounts. In other cases different censuses and surveys, such as agricultural censuses or surveys to water supply industries, may provide the data needed to compile the accounts.

Water management administrative records

Some countries, such as Australia and Chile, have a system of water rights and keep a registry of the amount of water that each user is allowed to abstract. The registry of water abstraction rights may provide a first approximation of the abstractions of water, especially if the registry is kept up to date, and water rights are verified by the authorities. The volume of water granted for abstraction in the system of water rights may be used as a proxy, but it is important to keep in mind that the information may not be very accurate as it is common to grant water rights for volumes greater than what is actually used.

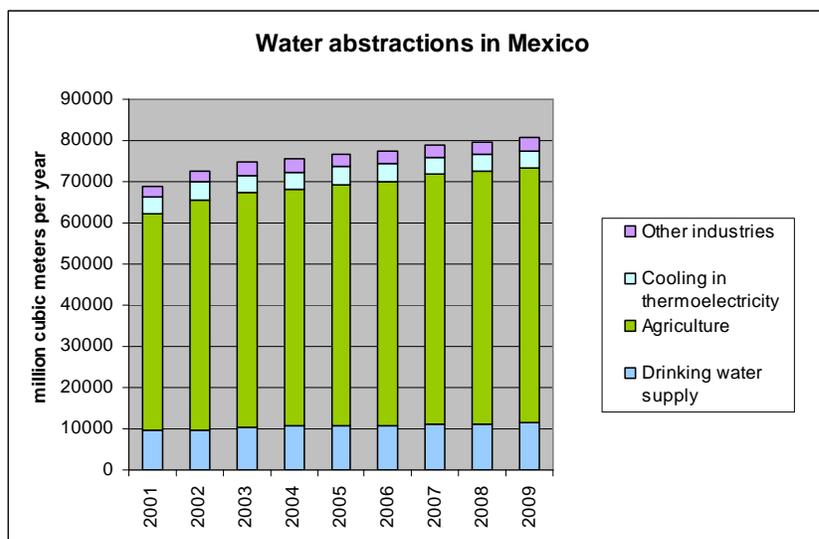
Other countries, such as France and Spain, require the abstractors to pay a fee or royalty for each volumetric unit of water abstracted. The abstractors have to measure and report the amount of water abstracted, and this information may be verified by the authorities.

Other countries, such as Mexico, have a dual system (i.e. a water rights system with a public registry, and a system of fees or “royalties” that users have to pay for each cubic meter of water abstracted), and the information from both mechanisms can be contrasted.

The quality of the information from these records depends on the efficacy of the water management system. Water rights or permits have to be verified by the authorities and the payment of fees has to be enforced. Other problems are due to the fact that water users tend to request water rights with volumes higher than the actual volume abstracted. Often, the water rights registries are not classified according to ISIC categories and it can become difficult to get detailed information by industry.

Example: Registry of water rights in Mexico.

Major reforms to the water management system in Mexico created a Public Registry of Water Rights. Further reforms in 1999 promoted the regularization of water rights and the improvement of the registry. The following graph was constructed using the information in the registry.

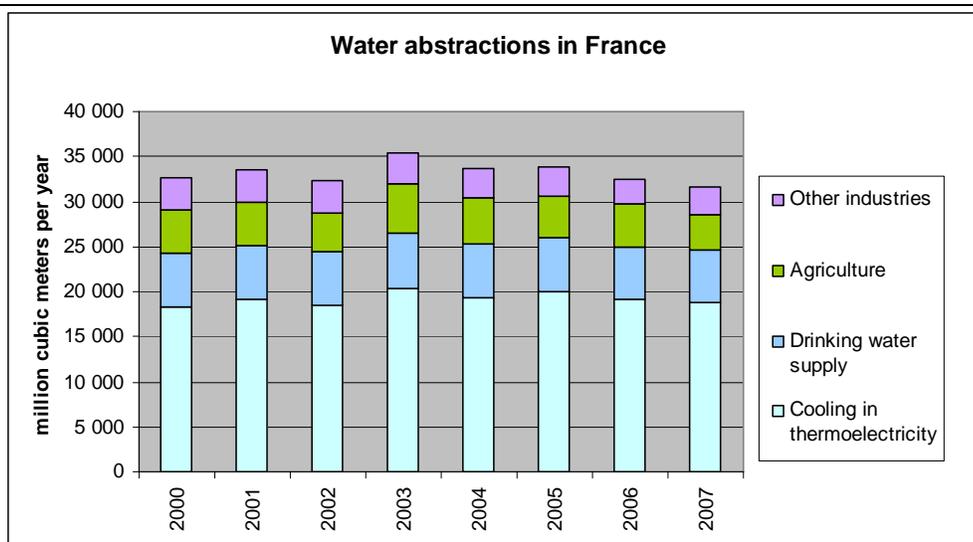


The graph shows the proportions of water abstracted by the different activities, according to the registry. It can be seen that there is a steady increase of the amount of water abstracted by agriculture throughout the period 2001 to 2009.

Source: CONAGUA.- National Water Information System. <https://sisgrh.imta.mx/sina>

Example: Declaration of volumes abstracted for the payment of fees in France.

In the French water management system water users have to declare the amount of water they abstract and pay a fee for each cubic meter of water abstracted. Besides funds for water management, this system provides valuable information about the amount of water abstracted. The following graph was constructed using these data.



In the case of France, it is interesting to note that the main abstractions are for cooling in thermoelectricity, while the agricultural sector abstracts a smaller proportion than drinking water supply. The large amounts of water abstracted for thermoelectricity may be explained by the extensive use of nuclear fueled thermoelectric plants. The small amount of water abstracted for agriculture may be explained by the temperate climate with precipitation all year round. See comparison of precipitation in countries in figure 3.1.8.

Source: Commissariat Général au Développement Durable.- Le financement de la gestion des ressources en eau en France.- Etudes & Documents.- January 2012.

If there is no registry of water rights and/or fees or royalties collected for the water abstracted, estimates will have to be made based on different data, such as population, irrigated area, type of industries, industrial production, electricity generated, etc. In any case, it is important to start with rough estimates to have an idea of orders of magnitude of the different abstractions. Then, conventional statistical data collection operations should be carried out.

Water abstractions receive different names in the water management literature, such as water “withdrawals,” or “water use” to designate the same concept. These Guidelines recommend the use of the term “abstraction” to specifically designate the water that is taken from the environment and used in the economy in the SEEA-Water and IRWS. It is considered a natural input, as opposed to a produced input from another economic unit.

Typically, in water resources management, water abstracted for hydroelectricity and for the operation of locks is not considered an abstraction. For completeness, in the SEEA-Water and IRWS water turbinated in hydroelectricity and water for the operation of waterway locks are considered abstractions of water.

It is therefore useful to distinguish two types of abstractions: for **off-stream uses** and for **in-stream uses**. Off-stream uses take the water out of the water source to use it somewhere else. This type of water use is also known as “consumptive use” of water. In-stream uses do not remove water from its source, or water is immediately returned with little or no alteration. The table below shows the typical way in which water abstractions are grouped by water managers. Further detail is recommended once an initial assessment is performed.

In addition to off-stream uses and in-stream uses there are “in-situ,” or “on-site” uses of water. In-situ uses of water are not considered abstractions of water in the SEEA-Water and IRWS, since water is never moved from its original location. In-situ uses include navigation, fishing, swimming, and recreational activities on water. These uses are not addressed in these Guidelines.

Off-stream uses of water include the following:

Table 3.3.4. Off-stream Uses of Water

Water Management Group	Abstractor of water	Main Users of water abstraction	Main purpose of abstraction
Water supply to human settlements	Water utilities or companies (ISIC 3600)	Households and industries connected to water supply networks	Produce drinking water to distribute it to households and industries through water supply networks.
	Households	Households	Use in households
Agriculture	Agricultural industries (ISIC 01-03)	Agricultural industries (ISIC 01-03)	Irrigation of crops, raising livestock, raising fish (aquaculture)
	Water suppliers for irrigators (ISIC 3600), e.g. irrigator associations.	Agricultural industries (ISIC 01-03)	Convey water to farmers for irrigation
Industrial water (mainly manufacturing, cooling sometimes included here)	Water utilities or companies (ISIC 3600)	All other industries not included in other sections of the table.	Use in manufacturing processes, mining, beverage production, etc.
	Industries using the water they abstract (self abstraction)		
Cooling water (for thermoelectricity)	Thermoelectric power establishments (ISIC 3510)	Thermoelectric power establishments (ISIC 3510)	Cooling of hot steam used to move turbines.

In-stream uses of water include the following:

Table 3.3.5. In-stream Uses of Water

Water Management Group	Abstractor	User	Purpose of abstraction
Water for hydroelectricity	Hydroelectric power plants (ISIC 3510)	Hydroelectric power plants (ISIC 3510)	Use of the mechanical energy of water to move turbines. It includes both, conventional hydroelectric plants and run-of-the river hydroelectric plants.
Water for operation of navigation locks	Waterway lock operators (ISIC 5222)	Waterway lock operators (ISIC 5222)	Lifting and lowering of ships.
Freshwater Aquaculture	Freshwater aquaculture farmers (ISIC 0322)	Freshwater aquaculture farmers (ISIC 0322)	Derivation of water for culturing or farming of aquatic organisms (fish, molluscs, crustaceans, plants, crocodiles, alligators and amphibians).

In-situ uses of water include the following:

Table 3.3.6. In-situ Uses of Water

In-situ Use	Economic Activities Associated	Remarks
--------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------

Swimming	Sports activities and amusement and recreation activities (ISIC 93)	The economic activity in ISIC is defined in general terms, not specifically related to the use of water.
Recreational activities	Sports activities and amusement and recreation activities (ISIC 93)	The economic activity in ISIC is defined in general terms, not specifically related to the use of water.
Fishing	Freshwater fishing (ISIC 0312)	ISIC 0311 refers to marine fishing. In addition non-freshwater inland water fishing could be possible, but not included in the ISIC classification.
Navigation	Inland Water Transport (ISIC 502)	The economic activity in ISIC includes inland passenger water transport (ISIC 5021) and inland freight water transport (ISIC 5022)

Below follows a brief discussion about the information related to the relevant different uses of water mentioned above.

Water supply to human settlements

a). Water utilities or water companies

Water utilities or companies can be public or private. They are directly responsible for delivering water to households and industries. Water utilities (**industry class 3600** of the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities [ISIC]) abstract water from various sources. Depending on the quality of the water at the source, water utilities may treat the water abstracted to make it appropriate for human consumption. Then the water is distributed to the final consumers through a water supply network.

Water utilities³ belong to the same ISIC class as other suppliers of water (such as irrigation associations in charge of supplying water to farmers), but they should be kept separate for the purposes of water accounts and statistics, since the nature of their activities is different to that of water utilities, which usually do not provide water to farmers, since the water they produce has drinking quality and would be too expensive to use for agricultural purposes in most cases, except for high value crops or flowers (e.g irrigation of orchids).

To perform their activities water utilities collect the following data:

IRWS Data Item	Brief description	Main issues
Abstractions of surface water (data item E.1.1)	The amount of water abstracted from artificial reservoirs, lakes, rivers or streams.	The data available may refer to “water produced,” which is measured at the point where it is injected to the water supply network. Losses between the point of abstraction and the entrance of the water supply network may be omitted (they may be in the order of 2%). Sometimes water is measured at the water treatment plants. Any of these measurements can be used in lieu of the actual abstraction.
Abstractions of groundwater (data item E.1.2)	The amount of water pumped from aquifers or collected from springs.	
Abstractions of sea water (data item E.3)	Water treated in desalination plants, if they exist, before being injected to the water supply network.	Data should be collected regularly for the operation of the desalination plant.
Amount of water supplied	Amount of water billed to the	The amount of water billed to the users may be

³ The term water utility will be used to refer to government or privately owned companies that provide the service of drinking water supply.

IRWS Data Item	Brief description	Main issues
(data item F.1)	users.	measured with meters at the point of connection to the water supply network. When meters are not available the amount of water delivered is estimated. The water billed is separated into water billed to households (usually representing between 70% and 90% of the water supplied, non-revenue water discounted), and water billed to the different types of industries and services, a detailed breakdown may not be available.
Losses of water in distribution (data item I.1)	Difference between the amount of water injected in the water supply network and the amount of water delivered to the users (water billed).	Water utilities typically use the difference of “water produced” and “water billed” as a proxy for losses. This proxy is known as Unaccounted For Water (UFW) or the Non Revenue Water (NRW). Estimates of the proportion of UFW or NRW that corresponds to leaks, theft or errors in measurements may be available. UFW or NRW may be more than 20%. In many cases it may be even above 50%.

The responsibility of drinking water supply may be municipal, provincial or national. Depending on the institutional arrangement the data collection strategy should be designed. In some cases there is a national regulator or association that collects the data from the individual utilities. In other cases the data needs to be collected directly from the municipalities. In this case a specific census or survey needs to be performed.

Example of Data Collection Mechanisms in Countries

- In Brazil the responsibility of drinking water supply belongs to each of the more than 5000 municipalities. IBGE, the National Statistics Office performs a census to collect data from all the water utilities (“Pesquisa Nacional de Saneamiento Basico”).
- In Great Britain the Office for Water (Ofwat) regulates the 10 private companies that provide the water supply service. The companies have to provide all the detailed operation data to Ofwat.
- In the Netherlands the Dutch Drinking Water Association (Vewin) collects data from the 10 companies that deliver the service and produces a statistical report every year.
- In Mauritius there is only one water utility (Central Water Authority) which supplies drinking water and produces an annual report with all the data related to the activity.
- In Mexico the responsibility of drinking water supply belongs to each of the more than 2400 municipalities. INEGI, the National Statistics Office, with the collaboration of the National Water Commission, performs an economic census for all the water utilities in the country every five years.
- In Peru the Regulator of Water Supply and Sewerage Services (SUNASS) collects data from 50 water supply and sewerage utilities, which provide water and sewerage services to nearly 60% of the population of the country.

Sample forms and reports are provided in the annexes.

In order to better control the quality of data related to water utilities, it is useful to have the following:

- An inventory of water utilities or water companies. Some water utilities are also wastewater utilities.
- An inventory of water treatment plants.
- An inventory of desalination plants.

Economic censuses or surveys to industries may provide more detailed data about the amount of water that is supplied to each type of industry. At a first stage the amount of water supplied by the water utilities to all industries may be sufficient. At a second stage the censuses and surveys may provide the details according to the types of industries classified by ISIC categories.

b). Bulk water companies

Often water has to be conveyed long distances before it is distributed through water supply networks. There are some enterprises that deliver water (“bulk water”) to water utilities for distribution. These companies are also classified as ISIC 3600. In water accounts it may be necessary to include these companies as a separate activity generating a different product in order to correctly quantify the amount of water produced.

c). Households

Typically, households receive the water they need from a water supply network operated by a water utility. Generally between 70% to 90% of the water supplied by water utilities (excluding losses or non-revenue water) is for households, the rest is supplied to the different industries (i.e. manufacturing, services, etc.) and public services connected to the water supply network.

Example of water supplied to households and industries in Spain

In Spain, a 2010 survey shows that the water distributed by water utilities was delivered in the following proportions (after non-revenue water was discounted):

To Households	71%
To Economic Activities	20%
To Municipal Uses and other	9%

Source: Instituto Nacional de Estadística. Nota de prensa 5 July 2012.

In rural areas or low density population urban areas households may have their own well and abstract the water they need with a pump. For completeness, it is important to estimate the amount of water that is abstracted by households. Typically this amount is small compared to the water abstracted by water utilities and may be omitted.

The amount of water used by households varies depending on the socioeconomic level of the household, the climate, and the accessibility of water.

Example of household water use

The average amount of water received in households (IRWS data item G.1) from water utilities is:

In Great Britain	136 L/person/day. Source: 2005-2006 Ofwat report.
In Peru	139 L/person/day. Source: SUNASS 2012, from 50 service providers (serving 60% of pop.)
In Spain	144 L/person/day. Source: INE 2010 based on survey to water utilities.
In Norway	199 L/person/day. Source: Statistics Norway 2013 (data of year 2012)
In New York	473 L/person/day. Source: calculated from New York City Water Board Bluebook, 2012

d) Industries connected to the water supply network

Water utilities supply water to most of the industries located within the reach of the drinking water supply network. Usually between 10% to 30% of the water supplied through the drinking water supply network is for all the different types of industries connected, such as, hotels, restaurants, retail stores, financial institutions, manufacturing industries, and government service offices. See below a more detailed description of water use in industries.

e) “Water consumption,” losses and returns

Practically all the water abstracted by economic activities is returned to the environment (the accumulation is negligible) and reincorporated to the water cycle. The water abstracted is first returned to the environment in the form of losses. Some of the losses go to the atmosphere and become vapor, others return to inland water resources. The water that reaches the economic activities for which it was intended is then evaporated, transpired in the processes, and a portion is incorporated in the products.

The remaining water is then discharged to the sewers (data item F.3.1) or returned to the environment (data item H). A more detailed discussion about this can be found in the next section of the chapter.

In most water-distribution systems, a large percentage of the water is lost in transit from the abstraction point to the point of final use. The losses (data item I.1) measured as unaccounted for water (UFW) or non-revenue water (NRW) is typically 20-30 percent of the abstraction. Some systems, especially older ones, may lose as much as 50 percent. Water loss can be attributed to several causes, including leakage, metering errors, public usage such as fire-fighting and pipe flushing, and theft. Leakage is usually the major cause. (Adapted from IRC Paper)

UFW or NRW can be estimated by calculating the difference between the amount of water abstracted by the water utility (plus the water received from bulk water suppliers) and the amount of water billed to the consumers.

Agriculture, forestry, and fishing

Abstractions of water by agriculture, forestry and fishing include the water abstracted for irrigation of crops (the largest portion), water abstracted for raising livestock, and water abstracted for aquaculture. Some countries may also estimate the amount of water that is taken up by the roots of the plants and trees that form forests. Note that irrigation of golf courses is classified separately under the operation of sport facilities (ISIC 9311).

Determining the amount of water abstracted by agriculture, forestry and fishing is usually very difficult. Several methods can be used to estimate the amount of water abstracted, but none of them may prove accurate enough. It is suggested that several methods are used in order to provide different references that can increase the reliability of the estimates.

When available, registries of water rights or water permits should be used. They provide a first approximation and depending on the maturity of the water rights system, they may provide comparable statistics. Data from agricultural censuses and surveys should also be used to provide additional elements for the calculation of the abstractions.

The following paragraphs provide guidelines for each of the four cases mentioned above (irrigation, livestock, aquaculture, and forests):

a). Irrigation

Crops require water for the photosynthesis, a process that allows plants to transform the solar energy into the chemical energy (glucose) they need to live and thrive. Water is taken up by the roots of the plants from the soil in the root zone and then transported to the leaves and transpired through the leaves of the plants. If enough water is available in the soil then the crops will be able to grow healthy. To ensure the healthy growth of the crops (more production), soil water, which comes from precipitation is often complemented with irrigation, a technique in which water is abstracted from surface or groundwater sources and is transported up to the root zone, so that it can be used by the crops.

The amount of water needed by crops is calculated by estimating the **crop evapotranspiration (not to be confused with evapotranspiration in the water cycle, which is data item C.1)**, which is the amount of water that is evaporated from the soil where the crops grow plus the amount of water that is transpired by the crops. If there is no irrigation (rainfed agriculture) then all the abstraction of water by the crops is considered to be **soil water abstraction (E.1.3)** and can be estimated as the crop evapotranspiration, even though in some cases the crops may not be getting the total amount of water that they would need to grow healthy. The amount of soil water abstraction (E.1.3) is also known as the “green water” that is used by the crops.

If irrigation is used to complement precipitation falling on the fields, then it is assumed that the amount of precipitation is not enough to cover the total amount needed by the crops. It means that the crop evapotranspiration is larger than the rain effectively being available to be used by the crops. Therefore the amount of **surface water (E.1.1)** and **groundwater (E.1.2)** abstracted (also known as “blue water”) for irrigation can be estimated as the complement of the crop evapotranspiration not covered by precipitation, plus the additional water abstracted due to losses in conveying water from the sources to the fields.

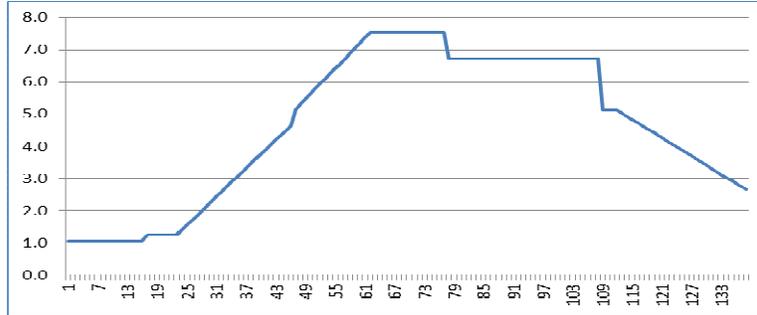
To estimate crop evapotranspiration many factors have to be considered, such as solar radiation, air temperature, relative humidity, and wind speed. The soil texture, structure, density, and chemistry are also important factors. Also the plant type, root depth and foliar density, height, and stage of growth. Crop evapotranspiration can be measured using lysimeters, but it is expensive and time consuming. Instead empirical formulas are often used. The formulas combine the different factors mentioned above. For simplicity, it is common practice to use a reference crop evapotranspiration based on standard grass, for which biophysical characteristics are well studied, and a crop coefficient to convert the reference crop evapotranspiration to the actual crop evapotranspiration for a specific crop.

Example of Crop Evapotranspiration or Crop Water Requirement

The table below shows the reference evapotranspiration for the San Joaquin Valley in California. It shows the number of cubic millimeters that evaporate each month per square millimeter of standard grass (mm/month).

Month	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Reference evapotranspiration, ETo (mm/month)	31	57	94	130	173	198	220	197	145	102	53	31

For corn the crop coefficients are $kc_1 = 0.19$, $kc_2 = 1.06$, and $kc_3 = 0.55$, which convert the reference daily evapotranspiration (ETo) into the specific evapotranspiration (ETc) for corn. The graph below shows the specific daily evapotranspiration of corn for the 137 days it takes from planting to the end of season in mm/day (May to September).



The total crop evapotranspiration (ETc) for the cycle is 638 mm. If the precipitation effectively provided 250 mm of water during the season, then an additional 388 mm of water have to be provided from surface and groundwater sources. One hectare of corn requires: $10\,000\text{ m}^2 \times 0.388\text{ m} = 3\,880\text{ m}^3$ of water to complement natural precipitation. If there is double cropping (two planting and harvesting seasons) then the water requirements for the second cycle have to be added.

Crops that do not receive irrigation (known as rainfed crops or dryland agriculture) satisfy their needs using the moisture of the soil or “green water.” This might be enough in some regions where precipitation provides enough water at the right time of the crop growth.

Irrigation complements “green water” with water that is abstracted from inland water resources and then transported to the roots of the plants (“blue water”) to complement the naturally available water. Depending on the proportion of green and blue water, irrigation might be called full or supplementary irrigation.

b). Livestock

The water requirements for livestock can be estimated with the population of livestock and the water requirements for each type of livestock in the climate where the livestock is. It is then necessary to estimate what proportion of the water requirement is provided by naturally occurring water and what proportion is provided by man-made works.

c) Water suppliers for irrigators

Water suppliers for irrigators belong to the same ISIC class as water utilities (**industry class 3600** of the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities [ISIC]). They include irrigation associations in charge of supplying water to farmers and other types of arrangements. Even though they are in the same ISIC class as water utilities, they should be kept separated. Since this usually involves large irrigation projects, good estimates of the amount of water abstracted should be available from the supplier (e.g. irrigation district, user association, etc.)

d). “Water consumption,” losses and returns agriculture

In agriculture a large amount of water is usually lost between the point of abstraction and the point of irrigation. Losses can be in the order of 40% of the water abstracted, or even more. The primary variables associated with losses in conveyance of water to farms are (from USGS guidelines):

- (1) water source (groundwater or surface water),
- (2) condition of irrigation canals/ditches/pipes,
- (3) distance transported, and
- (4) climatic conditions.

Water abstracted from sources near fields often does not have as much loss when compared to water that is transported over long distances. It is not uncommon for groundwater-irrigation wells to be within a relatively close distance to the field that is being irrigated. Irrigation water can be diverted adjacent to the field and can be transported under a pressurized-pipe system or directly into the irrigation system, which tends to have lower losses due to the more efficient transport systems. In areas where the irrigation water is diverted adjacent to the field, losses may be considered negligible and the majority of losses are considered to be occurring because of the irrigation-system efficiency.

Losses can be estimated based on areas with similar regional characteristics that have known losses.

Industrial water (excluding agriculture and cooling or thermoelectric plants)

This group consolidates a wide range of economic activities ranging from financial institutions, construction sites, retail stores, and manufacturing industries. Some of the establishments that belong to this group are located in urban areas and are connected to the water supply network, receiving their water from water utilities.

a) Service industries

Retail stores, hotels, restaurants, financial institutions, government offices, and others are usually connected to the drinking water supply network and do not abstract their own water. The amount of water they use is the amount of water they receive from the water supply network (data item G.1). The data about the amount of water used can be obtained from water utilities, even though the level of disaggregation may not be desirable, and the classification according to ISIC may be difficult.

Some hotels located outside of the cities and/or close to the coast, may have their own boreholes or wells, or they may even have their own desalination plant and abstract water from the sea (data item E.3).

b) Manufacturing industries

Manufacturing industries may be connected to the drinking water supply network or have their own well or borehole to abstract water for their needs, especially those industries located out of the cities. Therefore, the water they use is the sum of the water received from the water supply network (data item G.1) and the water they abstract themselves (data item E.1)

c) Mining and quarrying

This includes the abstraction of water used in the extraction of minerals that might be in the form of solids, such as coal, iron, sand, and gravel; liquids, such as crude petroleum; and gases, such as natural gas. It includes quarrying, milling, re-injecting abstracted water for secondary oil recovery, and other operations associated with mining activities.

Cooling in thermoelectric plants (ISIC 3510-1)

More than 70% of the electricity in the world is produced in thermal power plants (thermoelectric plants), which include plants that use as fuel nuclear reactions, natural gas, oil, and coal, among others. In these plants heat is transformed into mechanical energy. Thermal power plants can be classified by the type of fuel they use or by the type of moving fluid used (steam turbine, gas turbine, combined cycle...). To estimate water abstractions the type of fuel is more relevant than the type of moving fluid used.

Water is used in different cycles of the energy producing process. The most relevant in terms of water use is the cycle to remove heat (i.e. cooling) from the steam moving the turbines. Abstractions for cooling of thermoelectric plants represents more than 50% of national water off-stream abstractions in several European countries (Eurostat 2010). In the US this abstraction represented 49% of the total off-stream abstractions in 2005, and about 28% of these abstractions were saline surface water.

There are two general types of cooling technologies: the open loop cooling system, also known as “once-through” cooling; and the closed loop cooling system, also known as “recirculation.”

Open-loop cooling systems (“once-through”) require the largest amount of water abstraction because water is not recirculated. Water is abstracted, circulated through the heat exchangers, and then returned to a water body. This technology is common in older facilities.

Closed-loop cooling systems (“recirculation”) use cooling ponds and cooling towers to recirculate water within the system, thus reducing the overall water abstraction requirements. Abstractions of water to replace cooling water lost to evaporation, blowdown, drift, and leakage are considered “makeup” water. A cooling pond is a shallow reservoir with a large surface area to remove heat from circulation water. A cooling tower is a structure designed to remove heat from water.

The FAO Aquastat, based on estimates by the Electric Power Research Institute, suggests the following approximate coefficients:

Cooling System	Type of fuel	Abstraction of water (m ³ /MWh)	Evaporation or “water consumption” (m ³ /MWh)
Open-loop (“once-through”)	Nuclear	95 – 230	1.5
Open-loop (“once-through”)	Fossil, biomass, waste	76 – 190	1
Closed-loop (“recirculation”)	Nuclear	3 – 4	3
Closed-loop (“recirculation”)	Fossil, biomass, waste	2 – 2.3	2

As can be seen in the table above, the type of cooling system is the most significant factor that determines the amount of water abstracted for thermoelectric plants. Open-loop systems abstract an average amount of water that is in the range of 100 m³/MWh, while closed-loop systems abstract an average amount in the range of 2 or 3 m³/MWh. On the other hand, water consumption is within the same range for all types of cooling systems.

The water used for cooling may be freshwater, saline water, or even reused water. The water could be abstracted from surface water sources (E.1.1) or from the sea (E.3.). It is rarely abstracted from groundwater sources due to the large volumes required. Sometimes water is supplied by other economic units, e.g. treated wastewater supplied by a wastewater utility.

In order to better control the quality of data related to thermoelectricity, it is useful to have the following:

- An inventory of thermoelectric plants, including nucleoelectric plants, carboelectric, gas, etc.
- The electric production capacity of each plant (this is measured in power units, typically Mega Watts [MW]), and the actual amount of electricity generated each year (this is measured in energy units, typically Mega Watts-Hour [MWh], or in the international units Joules [J]).
- The type of water they use: freshwater, saline water, or sea water.

Hydroelectricity (ISIC 3510-2)

Hydroelectric plants use the force of gravity moving water to produce electricity. Water is passed through a turbine that moves a generator that produces electricity. The water used is immediately returned to the water body from which it was abstracted and therefore this use is considered an in-stream use.

There are basically two types of hydropower plants:

- Conventional plants, with medium to large drops (could be up to hundreds of meters of height differential), usually requiring a dam for the storage of large quantities of water.
- Run-of-the-river power plants, which do not require the storage of water. They are small or micro hydro power plants with a difference in the level of water of fewer than 10 meters (sometimes even less than 3 meters). They only use the amount of water naturally flowing through a river or stream. They are located in rivers with large continuous flows of water throughout the year.

Roughly about 19% of the electricity generated in the world is hydroelectric. The amount of water that passes through hydroelectric turbines to produce electricity in the world (sometimes the same water is turbinated several times) is roughly four times larger than the amount of water abstracted for off-stream uses. However, this water is traditionally reported separate from the other uses, since all the water abstracted is immediately returned to the water course from which it was abstracted with minimum changes in physical properties. Also, the same water may be used several times in a river and therefore the aggregated amount of water turbinated may be much higher than the amount of water flowing through the river.

In order to better control the quality of data related to hydroelectricity, it is useful to have the following:

- An inventory of hydroelectric plants.
- The electric production capacity of each plant (this is measured in power units, typically Mega Watts [MW]), and the actual amount of electricity generated each year (this is measured in energy units, typically Mega Watts-Hour [MWh] or in the international units Joules [J]).

According to simple physical principles, the energy produced in a hydroelectric plant is directly proportional to the volume (V) of water turbinated and the difference in elevation of the water before and after passing through the turbine (H). The proportionality is given by the density of water and the efficiency of the plant. Therefore, if the amount of energy produced is known, as well as the difference in elevation, the volume of water turbinated may be estimated.

For example, a hydroelectric plant that uses a difference of elevation of 30 meters, and turbinates 100 m³/s of water, with an efficiency of 80%, has a power capacity of $(30\text{m})(100\text{m}^3/\text{s})(80\%)(1000\text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81\text{m/s}^2) = 23\,544\,000\text{ Watts} = 23.544\text{ MW}$. (Note that 9.81 m/s² is the acceleration of gravity, and 1000 kg/m³ is the density of water at 20 centigrades). This means that if the plant operates all year round, it can generate $(23.544\text{ MW})(365\text{ days})(24\text{ hours/day}) = 206\,245\text{ MW-h}$

Operation of waterway locks (ISIC 5222)

Large amounts of water are used to raise and lower the level of the boats in waterways when passing through dams or when there is a need to go through waterways that are at different elevations. Water is returned to the water body immediately after use in the locks and therefore is considered an instream water use, which is recorded as an abstraction according to the IRWS.

Example: Water Used for Locks in the Panama Canal

In the Panama Canal ships are raised from the sea level to lake Gatun located about 26 meters above sea level using 3 locks. Then the ships are lowered using other 3 locks to be returned to the sea level on the other side of the continent. Each lock requires about 88 000 m³ of freshwater to fill, but water from some locks is reused in

the lock downstream. It is estimated that every year about 3 400 million m³ of freshwater⁴ are abstracted from lake Gatun and lake Miraflores, according to the SEEA-Water criteria, for the operation of the Panama Canal locks to move about 12 500 ships.

Integrating data into the accounts

Diagrams, such as the ones shown in figures 3.3.1 and 3.3.2, are easy to understand, but when more elements are added they become too complex and difficult to read. Also, diagrams cannot be easily entered in a computer. For the reasons mentioned above, tables are used instead of diagrams. The tables used are coherent with the supply and use tables used for the System of National Accounts, and allow for the calculation of indicators that combine physical and monetary information.

The supply and use tables are recorded considering that data is collected from each economic unit or household (the boxes in the diagrams above) and that the connections between them are unknown. The basic structure of the supply and use tables of the SEEA is shown below. A complete explanation can be found in chapter 2.

Table 3.3.1. Simplified Physical Supply Table

	SUPPLY	Industries (except water supply and sewerage) ↓	Water supply ISIC 3600 ↓	Sewerage ISIC 3700 ↓	Households ↓	Environment to Economy ↓	SUM
Product	Natural water (CPC 18000)		F.1				F.1
Natural inputs	Inland water resources					E.1 (1+2)	E.1
Residuals	Losses of water		I.1				I.1
Residuals	Sewage	F.3.1 (1)			F.3.1 (2)		F.3.1
Residuals	Treated wastewater			H.1(4) + H.2(4)			H.1(U)+H.2(U)
Residuals	Water returns	H.1(1) + H.2(1)		H.1(2) + H.2(2)	H.1(3) + H.2(3)		H.1(T)+H.2(T)
Residuals	Final Water Use	WatCons(1)			WatCons(2)		WatCons

The rows in the supply table show the water that is flowing out of each of the industries indicated in the columns, as indicated by the arrows.

Table 3.3.2. Simplified Physical Use Table

⁴ According to SEEA-Water the water used to fill the locks is an abstraction, if the water flows directly from Inland Water Resources. In the case of the Atlantic Ocean side 88 000 m³ of water are enough to fill the three locks, while in the case of the Pacific Ocean side about 97 000 m³ are needed to fill the first lock, then water is discharged into the Miraflores lake, and abstracted again to fill the other two locks that drain directly to the Pacific Ocean.

	USE	Industries (except water supply and sewerage) ↑	Water supply ISIC 3600 ↑	Sewerage ISIC 3700 ↑	Households ↑	Economy to Environment ↑	SUM
Product	Natural water (CPC 18000)	G.1(1)			G.1(2)		G.1
Natural inputs	Inland water resources	E.1 (1)	E.1 (2)				E.1
Residuals	Losses of water					I.1	I.1
Residuals	Sewage			G.3.1			G.3.1
Residuals	Treated wastewater					H.1(U) + H.2(U)	H.1(U)+H.2(U)
Residuals	Water returns					H.1(T) + H.2(T)	H.1(T)+H.2(T)
Residuals	Final Water Use					WatCons	WatCons

In a similar fashion, the rows in the use table show the water that is flowing into each of the industries indicated in the columns, as illustrated by the arrows.

Only some flows are shown in the tables above for illustration purposes. More details are usually added by breaking down the column of industries into several columns showing the different groups of industries, using the ISIC classification.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

Website of the California Irrigation Management Information System (CIMIS).-
<http://wwwcimis.water.ca.gov/cimis>

FAO Aquastat (Amit Kohli and Karen Frenken).- Cooling water for energy generation and its impact on national-level water statistics.- April 2011.

FAO.- Crop evapotranspiration.- Guidelines for computing water requirements.- Irrigation and drainage paper 56.- 1998.

US Geological Survey.- Estimated Use of Water in the United States in 2005. Circular 1344. 2009

US Geological Survey.- Guidelines for Preparation of State Water-Use Estimates for 2005. Techniques and Methods Book 4, Chapter E1. 2007

US Geological Survey.-Documentation of Methods and Inventory of Irrigation Data Collected for the 2000 and 2005 U.S. Geological Survey Estimated Use of Water in the United States, Comparison of USGS-Compiled Irrigation Data to Other Sources, and Recommendations for Future Compilations. Scientific Investigations Report 2011-5166

Hunaidi, Osama.- National Research Council of Canada.- Detecting Leaks in Water-Distribution Pipes.-October 2000.

The World Bank.- Water, Electricity, and the Poor: who benefits from utility subsidies? 2005.

Grigg, Neil S.- Water Resources Management (Principles, Regulations, and Cases).-1996

.IV. Physical data items related with emissions

In the previous section of this chapter the data items related to the abstraction and supply of water to the different economic units and households were covered. This section covers all the data items related with water leaving the economic units after use. It also covers the data items related to the incorporation of pollutants to the returned water.

Economic units use water for their different activities and then discharge it directly to the environment or to a sewer network. The activities that use water often add pollutants to the water they return. In some cases water is not returned to the environment or discharged to the sewer network but reused in the economy.

Water policy makers require information to understand the impacts of the water returned to the environment and the pollutants added. They also require information about how water is reused in the economy reducing the amount of water that needs to be abstracted directly from the environment.

Wastewater

Wastewater by type of water users discharging

The same economic units that were mentioned in the previous section as users of water, discharge “wastewater” after using the water they abstracted or received from other economic units. For the purposes of accounts and statistics, “wastewater” is defined as all the water that is discarded that is no longer required by the owner or user. A brief discussion for each type of user follows:

Households return about 80% of the water they abstract or receive to the environment, to a sewer network or to another sanitation facility (septic tank, latrine, etc.). Households located in densely populated areas usually discharge all their wastewater to the sewer network and it is possible to estimate the volume of wastewater generated based on the data of the volume of water supplied to households by water utilities⁵ and the percentage of water that is consumed. Households located in areas of low population densities (rural areas) may discharge their wastewater to the sewer network or they may discharge it in septic tanks or drains that discharge the water to a river, to a lake or simply to a land area.

In order to estimate the amount of water discharged by households to sewers and to the environment it is important to collect information from population censuses and household surveys about the proportion of people that discharge wastewater to the different sanitation facilities: sewers, septic tanks, latrines, or open defecation (see section on water-related social-demographic data items).

Industries connected to the sewer network discharge the water that is not consumed in their processes to the sewer network. Some economic units, especially those with polluting processes, may be required to perform some type of treatment of the wastewater before discharging it to the sewer network. Other economic units, especially service industries and financial institutions, may discharge their wastewaters the same way as households. The volume of wastewater discharged is a percentage (in the order of 80% to 90%) of the volume of water used.

Sewerage industries collect wastewaters from households and industries and treat them in wastewater treatment plants (WWTP) before returning the treated wastewater to water bodies or land. In many cases a WWTP is not

⁵ In this document the term water utility is used to refer to drinking water supply companies, which may be public or private.

available and the wastewaters are returned to the environment without treatment. Sewerage industries also collect storm water (rainwater that runs off in urban areas and is collected in the sewer networks or a separate drainage network). In some areas there is a separate system for the collection of storm water, so that sewage and rainwater are not mixed, otherwise, a mixture of sewage and rainwater is sent to WWTPs or to the environment. The problem with mixing sewage and rainwater is that the volume of rainwater may be very large (often in short periods of time), exceeding the capacity of the WWTPs.

Industries not connected to the sewer network return their wastewater to a water body or to land. Regulations may impose specific requirements for discharging wastewaters and the industries may have to operate their own wastewater treatment plant (WWTP).

Agriculture returns a portion (roughly between 20% and 40%) of the water used to water bodies or to land (then it infiltrates to the aquifers). The return of water does not occur in a single location, as in the cases mentioned above, but in a diffuse way. For this reason the waterborne pollution in returns of water from agriculture are considered non-point sources of pollution (see below non-point sources of pollution). The SEEA-Water classifies the discharges of water from agriculture as wastewater. However, for water resources management, the returns of water from agriculture are not considered wastewaters.

Thermoelectric plants use water for cooling. A small portion (between 1% and 5%) of the water used is evaporated and the rest is returned to water bodies. Sewerage industries typically do not collect the wastewater from thermoelectric plants. The SEEA-Water classifies the returns of water from thermoelectric plants as wastewater. However, for water resources management, the returns of water from thermoelectric plants are not typically considered wastewaters.

Hydroelectric plants return all the water used to water bodies. The SEEA-Water classifies the returns of water from hydroelectric plants as wastewater. However, for water resources management, the returns of water from hydroelectric plants are not typically considered as “wastewater.”

Data collection

The data described below is useful for the compilation of water accounts and statistics.

The experts in the National Statistics Office should work in close collaboration with the experts in the Ministry of Environment, the Ministry of Water and/or the National Water Authority to compile or estimate the data required. The following are common sources of data:

- Water and/or sewage utilities, companies, associations or regulators.
- Departments in charge of controlling polluting discharges (they may issue permits and develop inventories of polluting discharges).
- Research institutions which may have specific industry indices or coefficients useful for estimating water consumption.

Data collection of wastewater should be done in conjunction with data collection of emissions, since the two topics are closely related.

Households

- Number of households and number of inhabitants per household from population censuses, household surveys and population projections. Water utilities have the number of water supply connections, which is useful to estimate the population receiving water from the water utility. It is also necessary to have data on the number of households connected to sanitation facilities different to sewers (see section on water-related social-demographic data items).

- Data from water utilities on the amount of water supplied to households (IRWS data item F.1). This should be based on the readings of meters in households.
- Estimate of the proportion of water used that is consumed by households. Typically about 20% of the water used is not returned or discharged (water consumption), but if possible a more specific number should be used. This proportion is not typically measured, but the result of specific research or estimates.
- Data from the sewer industry about the wastewater collected, usually measured at WWTPs is useful to estimate the amount of wastewater discharged to the sewers by households.

Industries connected to the sewer network

- Data from water utilities on the amount of water supplied to industries (IRWS data item F.1). This should be based in the readings of meters in industries. If possible the data should be disaggregated by type of industry. It should be grouped according to ISIC or other equivalent classification.
- Data from the sewer industry about the number and types of industries connected to the sewer network.
- Data from the sewer industry about the amount of wastewater collected, usually measured at WWTPs is useful to estimate the amount of wastewater discharged to the sewers by households.

Sewer industries

- Inventory of WWTPs with flows of operation and type of treatment (primary, secondary, tertiary) and technology (activated sludge, biodisks, etc.)
- Data from the sewerage industry about the number and types of establishments connected to the sewer network, and estimates of the volume of wastewater collected.
- Data from the sewerage industry about the number of households connected to sewer network, and estimates of the volume of wastewater collected.

Industries not connected to the sewer network

- Inventory of discharges from the ministry of environment or water authority. The inventory can provide data about the location of the discharges and the volume of water discharged (IRWS data item H, and possibly H.1, H.2 and H.3).

Agriculture

- The data used to estimate the abstractions of water in agriculture and consumption coefficients described in the previous section can be used to estimate the returns of water.

Thermoelectric plants

- Inventory of thermoelectric plants from the ministry of energy or electric companies. The inventory can provide data about the location of each thermoelectric plant, the amount of energy generated, the type of plant, the type of cooling system and the volume of water used.

Hydroelectric plants

- Inventory of hydroelectric plants from the ministry of energy or electric companies. The inventory can provide data about the location of each hydroelectric plant, the amount of energy generated, and the volume of water used.

Data in the accounts

The data collected is compiled in the supply and use tables as shown below. The column “Other industries” should be subdivided according to the specific purpose of the accounts.

A complete example is included in the guidelines.

Table 3.4.1 Physical Supply Table (in million cubic metres per year)

	Water supply industry	Sewerage industry	Other industries	Households	Flows from the environment
Sources of abstracted water					
Wastewater and reused water			F.3	F.3	
Return flows of water		H	H	H	
Evaporation, transpiration and incorporation into products					

Table 3.4.2 Physical Use Table (in million cubic metres per year)

	Water supply industry	Sewerage industry	Other industries	Households	Flows to the environment
Sources of abstracted water					
Wastewater and reused water		G.3			
Return flows of water					H
Evaporation, transpiration and incorporation into products					

The tables facilitate the verification of the consistency of data. The sum of the rows in the supply table has to be the same as the sum of the rows in the use table. The sum of columns should also be the same in the supply and in the use tables; however, data from the other sections is required to complete the columns.

Waterborne polluting releases

Pollutants and measuring tests

Returns of water to the environment usually include pollutants added by the economic units as a result of their production processes or consumption patterns, which affect the receiving water bodies (or land) in various ways. In order to compile water accounts and statistics a list of pollutants has to be defined according to the specific needs of each country, including national and international legislation.

The variety of pollutants that can be found in wastewaters is as wide as the number of elements and compounds existing in the planet. Different countries and organizations may group the pollutants differently according to their specific needs.

Emission statistics and accounts are based on the results of tests or analyses (e.g. BOD, COD, TSS) done to wastewater samples. These **tests** are used to quantify the different types of **pollutants** that cause **pollution problems** in water. It is important to clearly distinguish these three elements. A brief description of each of the three elements is presented below.

1. **Pollution problems.** The discharge of pollutants to water may have an impact on public health, on the aquatic life and also on some economic activities, which may incur in additional costs for treating the polluted water before using it. Many diseases in humans are transmitted by the ingestion of water contaminated with pathogens. Fish require oxygen in water to live and thrive, but organic matter discharged in water causes the proliferation of micro-organisms that consume the oxygen present in water. Aquatic weeds and algae may increase in an uncontrolled way due to an excess of nutrients (mainly nitrates and phosphates) present in water. Even treated wastewater may contain small quantities of pollutants that are harmful for aquatic life and humans, such as some metals, pesticides and pharmaceutical products.

2. **Pollutants.** Polluting discharges include pathogens, which cause diseases in humans when ingested. They also include organic matter, which is food for microorganisms that reproduce and deplete the oxygen needed by fish. Phosphates and nitrogen contained in fertilizers are nutrients that cause the proliferation of aquatic weeds and algae, which may affect other forms of aquatic life and cause problems for navigation.

3. **Parameters (Based on different laboratory tests).** There is a wide variety of chemical and biological tests used to detect and quantify the different types of waterborne pollutants in wastewaters, and also in water bodies. Some tests are fairly inexpensive and easy to perform and other tests are expensive and difficult to perform correctly. The choice of the tests in each country depends on the type of pollution problems that affect the country, the pollutants present in water, the way in which the information will be analyzed and presented, as well as the availability of data.

The following table summarizes the main pollution problems with the pollutants that cause them and the tests to measure them.

Relevance for Water Policies	Pollutants	Parameters (Based on Laboratory Tests)	Main issues
Transmission of diseases through water	Pathogenic viruses, bacteria, protozoa, and parasitic worms (helminthes) from excreta of people with diseases.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fecal coliforms • E. coli • Enterococci 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant in countries with low access to improved sanitation and improved water sources. • Important in water bodies where people swim. • Data refers to specific locations and is not suitable for aggregation in accounts. • This pollution is easily removed by disinfection in WWTPs.
Reduction of dissolved oxygen in water.	Organic Matter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) • Chemical oxygen demand (COD) • Total organic carbon (TOC) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The most widespread type of pollution. Commonly referred as conventional or classic pollution. • Most of it is removed by conventional WWTPs with secondary treatment. • May be less relevant in countries with high levels of wastewater

Relevance for Water Policies	Pollutants	Parameters (Based on Laboratory Tests)	Main issues
			treatment.
Proliferation of aquatic weed and algae (eutrophication)	Nutrients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total Nitrogen (TN) • Total Phosphorus (TP) • Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conventional WWTPs do not remove most of the nutrients. A tertiary treatment is necessary. • Important if the water goes to lakes or other water bodies with slow moving water. • Fertilizers used in agriculture are an important source of nutrients and they are difficult to control because they are non-point sources of pollution.
Poisoning of aquatic life and humans	Toxic substances that often accumulate through the food chain (E.g. metals, persistent organic pollutants, and cyanides). Also known as micro-pollutants.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tests to detect the presence of metals (e.g. Arsenic, Cadmium, Chromium) • Tests to detect persistent organic pollutants (POPs), such as PCBs. • Tests to detect cyanides. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These pollutants are not removed in conventional WWTPs. Special tertiary treatment techniques are needed. • The tests are often expensive and there is no widespread use. • This category includes metals, persistent organic pollutants (e.g. pesticides and pharmaceutical substances) • Since they are usually present in small quantities, may not be suitable for aggregation in accounts.
Other	Substances that change the physical properties of water. It includes a wide variety of properties that may reveal the presence of pollutants.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total Solids (TS) • Total suspended solids (TSS) • Temperature • Conductivity • Acidity (pH) • Color 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The determination of solids in wastewater is a simple and inexpensive way of quantifying the overall amount of pollution, when information from more specific tests is not available. • Temperature is useful for quantifying the amount of heat discharged to water, especially from cooling processes. • Conductivity reflects the presence of salts. • Acidity and color reveal the presence of other pollutants, mainly from manufacturing processes.

The choice of the tests used to measure the pollution or to refer the statistics will depend on the pollution problems that are considered relevant for the accounts and statistics to be performed, as well as the potential availability of data. Economies at early stages of development will usually put more emphasis on

“conventional” or “classic” pollutants, such as organic matter. In more advanced economies with ample wastewater treatment capacity, nutrients or poisonous substances may be more policy relevant.

In any case, it is recommended to start the data collection and compilation of statistics and accounts with quantities referring to classic tests, such as BOD, COD, TSS, TN and TP, which are more widely available and easier to incorporate in the accounting format. Other variables can be incorporated later.

A discussion of the main issues to consider for each type of pollutant and tests to measure them is presented below.

a). Pathogens

Pathogenic viruses, bacteria, protozoa and helminths can be present in sewage and if not properly managed can affect people. The following are examples of pathogens that could be found in water:

- Viruses of hepatitis and polyomyelitis.
- Bacteria vibrio cholera and salmonella.
- Protozoa Cryptosporidium parvum and the Giardia lamblia.
- Helminths (parasitic worms) Taenia solium and Heterobilharzia americanum.

Pathogens are difficult to monitor directly. Instead, indicator micro-organisms have been used to suggest their presence. Commonly used indicator bacteria are fecal coliforms, Escherichia coli (E. coli) and enterococci, which are not pathogens. Pathogens are easily removed by disinfection in WWTPs.

The data about pathogens can be reported in specific points, such as in places used for swimming, but it is not suitable for aggregation in emission accounts. Also, depending on the characteristics of the water bodies, pathogens may die quickly or survive longer, therefore their effect is highly variable and not suitable of aggregation throughout large areas.

b). Organic matter

Organic matter is the most common type of pollution of water bodies, since it is discharged by households and different industries. It is the main pollutant present in sewage, which contains excreta collected from households. Organic matter is food for many microorganisms that live in water. By processing their food, these microorganisms consume the dissolved oxygen in the water that contains them. The reduction of dissolved oxygen in water bodies affects the health of fish and other aquatic life. Organic matter is usually not a problem in small quantities, since it can be eliminated by the microorganisms naturally living in water bodies.

There are different tests used to estimate the amount of organic matter in a wastewater sample. The Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD) and the Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD) are two of the most commonly used tests:

- BOD provides an indication of the amount of waterborne biodegradable organic matter present in wastewater. It “simulates” the oxidation process in the aquatic environment. It is expressed as the amount of oxygen (mg/L)⁶ needed for biochemical conversion of the organic matter. It is only an indicator of the biodegradable organic matter that can be digested by aerobic micro-organisms. The test is relatively easy to perform, but it takes a minimum of five days to complete and if not performed

⁶ Milligram per liter (mg/L) is equivalent to 0.001 g of substance in one liter of water. Equivalent to 1 part per million (ppm).

correctly may easily provide erroneous results. BOD₅ is measured for a five-day period, while BOD₇ is measured for a seven-day period. BOD₅ is most commonly used around the world.

- COD provides an indication of the total amount of waterborne organic matter in wastewater, biodegradable and non-biodegradable. Since it includes non-biodegradable matter it is usually larger than BOD. It is expressed as the amount of oxygen (mg/L) needed for full chemical conversion of the organic matter. The test is faster than BOD, since it only takes about two hours to perform, compared with several days for BOD. The COD test was developed as an alternative to the lengthier BOD test. COD also measures a different set of substances, including those that will not or not easily degrade in the aquatic environment.

BOD and COD are regularly measured by WWTP operators, since they are instrumental for the operation of the plants.

Other tests have been developed to measure organic matter, such as the Total Organic Carbon (TOC), which is usually more expensive and requires specialized equipment.

The measurements are done for samples of wastewater and are expressed as concentrations (e.g. mg/L). In order to be able to aggregate the data it is necessary to convert the concentrations into loads, which are expressed in mass units (e.g. kg or tons). To do this it is necessary to measure or estimate the corresponding amount of wastewater for which the concentrations were measured, as it will be explained and exemplified below.

WWTPs usually eliminate more than 80% of the organic matter present in wastewaters.

c). Nutrients

Phosphorus and nitrogen are essential nutrients for the plants and animals that make up the aquatic food web. However, if they are present in excess, they cause dramatic increases in aquatic plant growth and changes in the types of plants, causing eutrophication. Phosphorus is less abundant in undisturbed water bodies, therefore even small increases in phosphorus can have a significant impact.

Phosphorus and nitrogen are present in discharges from WWTPs, runoff from fertilized lawns and cropland, failing septic systems, runoff from animal manure storage areas. The amount of nutrients present in wastewater is typically measured by:

- Total nitrogen (TN) provides a measure of the amount of nitrogen present in wastewater in different nitrogen compounds. TN includes organic nitrogen, ammonia, nitrates and nitrites, which are measured using different tests. Each of these forms of nitrogen is biologically convertible to one of the other forms. The measurements are typically expressed as concentration of nitrogen (mg/L).
- Total phosphorus (TP) provides a measure of the amount of phosphorus present in wastewater including organic and inorganic (mineral) phosphorus. The measurements are typically expressed as concentration of phosphorus (mg/L).

Nitrogen and phosphorus are often measured by the operators of WWTPs.

As in the case of organic matter, the measurements done at different locations may be integrated in the accounts by aggregation. In order to be able to aggregate the data it is necessary to convert the concentrations (e.g. mg/L) into loads in mass units (e.g. kg or tons). To do this it is necessary to measure or estimate the corresponding amount of wastewater for which the concentrations were measured, as it will be explained and exemplified below.

A large proportion of nutrients are discharged to the environment in the form of non-point sources, making it difficult to measure. Indirect estimation, such as through the sales of fertilizers should be used in addition to the data collected from point sources.

WWTPs with only secondary treatment do not remove nutrients. Tertiary treatment processes are necessary to remove residual nitrogen and phosphorus after secondary treatment.

d). Poisonous substances

The substances included in this category are those that cause harm to living beings in small quantities and usually accumulate in the food chain, which means that the concentration is larger in the predator than in the prey. The main substances included in this category are metals and metalloids, organic chemical pollutants (e.g. from pesticides) and cyanides. These substances are detected with chromatography and spectroscopy techniques.

- Many metals, especially some “heavy metals,” such as lead (Pb), mercury (Hg) and cadmium (Cd) are highly toxic. They are called “heavy metals” because they have a high atomic mass. Some “metalloids,” such as arsenic (As) are also very toxic. Also some “light metals,” such as beryllium (Be) are also toxic. Metals and metalloids are often found in compounds, which are also toxic.
- Persistent organic pollutants (POPs) are chemical substances that persist in the environment, bioaccumulate through the food web, and pose a risk of causing adverse effects to human health and the environment. Many of them are compounds of chlorine (organohalogens), such as polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and some are used as pesticides, such as DDT. They do not decompose easily and can be transported long distances across international boundaries.
- Cyanides are compounds that have carbon and nitrogen, but are considered “inorganic” even though they have carbon. They are toxic substances that result from mining and other industrial processes.

Since relatively small quantities of these pollutants have a great effect, they are also called micro-pollutants. Their effect is usually more localized and their aggregation may not be as meaningful as that of the other pollutants. Nevertheless aggregates can show general emission trends and possible threats due to their widespread use.

WWTPs with only secondary treatment do not remove micro-pollutants. Tertiary treatment processes are necessary to remove these pollutants.

e). Other pollutants that change the physical properties of water

There are other tests and measurements that do not specifically measure any of the pollutants mentioned above, but are useful for the compilation of statistics and accounts, such as Total Suspended Solids (TSS) and temperature:

- Total Suspended Solids (TSS) provides an unspecific measure of the amount of waterborne pollutants in wastewater that can pass a filter. The measurements are typically expressed as concentration (mg/L).
- Temperature is useful to estimate the amount of heat that is discharged in the wastewater. The temperature is typically measured in Celsius or Fahrenheit degrees.
- Conductivity measures the ability of water to pass an electrical current. It is used as an indicator of the presence of salts in water. Salts tend to concentrate in returns from irrigated agricultural fields. It is commonly measured in Siemens per meter.

TSS is regularly measured by WWTP operators, since it is instrumental for the operation of the plants and can be aggregated for emission accounts.

Other characteristics such as pH, odor, color and turbidity may also be measured, but may not be easily used for emission accounts.

Sources of pollution

.a). Point source emissions

Point-source emissions have a clearly identifiable outlet: pipes, ditches, channels or tunnels that directly discharge wastewater to a water body (or to land). Non-point source emissions (often from diffuse emissions) do not have a clearly identifiable outlet, such as in agriculture, or the number of outlets is too large to be identified individually, such as in the case of households not connected to sewers.

It is relatively easier to control data from point source emissions than from non-point source emissions. Point source emissions can be associated to inventories of discharges to water, which should include WWTPs operated by sewerage utilities or companies and by the different industries.

.b). Non-point source emissions

Data of emissions from non-point sources can be estimated indirectly from the amount of pesticides and fertilizers used in the case of agriculture.

.c). Sources of polluting wastewaters

The following table shows the main sources of some of the pollutants found in wastewaters

Group of Pollutants	Pollutants	Main wastewater sources
Pathogens	Pathogenic viruses, bacteria and helminths.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Households • Hospitals • Hotels.
Organic Matter	Biodegradable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Households. • Agroindustries (food industries).
Nutrients	Nitrogen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fertilizers in returns and runoff from agricultural fields. • Discharges from WWTPs.
	Phosphorus	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fertilizers in returns and runoff from agricultural fields. • Discharges from WWTPs. • Detergents in sewage.
Poisonous substances	Metals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urban runoff. • Steel industry. • Industries using electroplating. • Pesticides, herbicides, defoliantes (specially arsenic). • Industries that use coal (specially lead).

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refrigeration and air conditioning industries (cadmium). • Leather tanning industry (chromium).
	Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs): PCBs, PBTs, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pesticides (e.g. DDT), herbicides. • PCBs are used as coolants and in electric components. • Pharmaceuticals (from pharmaceutical industries and from household sewage after consumption).
Other	Heat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water used for cooling (E.g. thermoelectric plants).
	Color	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leather tanning industry.

Data collection

Data collection will depend on the list of pollutants that are considered relevant for the accounts and statistics to be performed. As mentioned above it is recommended to start the compilation of the accounts with measures of pollutants that are more widely available, such as BOD, COD, TSS, TN and TP.

The experts in the National Statistics Office should work in close collaboration with the experts in the Ministry of Environment, the Ministry of Water and/or the National Water Authority to compile or estimate the data required. The following are common sources of data:

- Water and/or sewage utilities, companies, associations or regulators.
- Departments in charge of controlling polluting discharges (they may issue permits, and develop inventories of polluting discharges).
- Research institutions which may have specific industry indices or coefficients useful for estimating emissions.

a). Point source emissions

It is important to first estimate the waterborne pollution in wastewater collected by sewerage from households (IRWS data item J.1). To estimate it the following data is useful:

- number of households connected to sewers,
- number of people per household, and
- average amount of polluting emissions per person.
- population connected to sewers and to other sanitation facilities.

The average amount of polluting emissions per person, can be based on measurements from the sewer industry. A population equivalent load is used in many countries to express the pollution in terms of people.

EXAMPLES:

The Dutch association of drinking water companies (Vewin) estimates that the pollution load per inhabitant, measured according to BOD, COD, TKN, TP and SST is as follows:

Measurement test or indicator	Discharge (Grams/inhabitant/day)
BOD ₅	50-65
COD	90-150
TKN	14-18

TP	2-4
TSS	45-68

Source: Vewin statistics 2008

In France the population equivalent load is defined as follows:

Measurement test or indicator	Discharge (Grams/inhabitant/day)
BOD ₅	60
COD	135
TN	9.8
TP	3.5

The amount of TSS, BOD₅, COD, TN and TP, among other quantities, collected by the sewer network can be estimated based on the number of people connected to the sewer network and the population equivalent.

EXAMPLE:

In a country of 50 million inhabitants 85% of the population is connected to the sewer network. The population equivalent daily load is 70 g of TSS, 60g of BOD₅ and 130 g of COD.

The load expressed as:

BOD ₅ is	50 million x 60 g/day x 365 days =	1.1 tons/year
COD	50 million x 130 g/day x 365 days =	2.4 tons/year
TSS	50 million x 70 g/day x 365 days =	1.3 tons/year

The load collected by sewerage is 85%

BOD ₅	0.9 tons/year
COD	2.0 tons/year
TSS	1.1 tons/year

Data from the WWTPs is very useful to estimate the discharges collected by the sewer system and the emissions discharged to water bodies (data item K.1 in the IRWS). Operators of WWTPs systematically collect data about the wastewater influent (flow entering the WWTP) and the effluent (flow leaving the WWTP). An inventory of WWTPs with the amounts of polluting emissions entering and leaving (influent and effluent) the plants, type of plants and method of treatment is very useful for the development emission statistics and accounts.

The operators of WWTPs usually perform frequent tests and may have long records of daily (or even hourly) concentrations of the different indicators. Annual load (mass) values (concentrations multiplied by the corresponding flow) should be used for emission accounts. The operation data from the WWTPs can be compared with the calculations of household emissions to determine industrial pollution collected by the sewer system (IRWS data item J.1). The sewerage utility may also have data about the industries discharging to the network and the amount of pollution discharged.

For industries not connected to the sewer network an inventory of discharges from the ministry of environment or water authority may be available. The inventory can provide data about the location of the discharges and the pollutants discharged (IRWS data item K.1). In some countries a chart to estimate the polluting emissions is published (e.g. in France the government publishes a “Tableau des coefficients spécifiques de pollution pour l’estimation forfaitaire (TEF),” which is used for the payment of pollution fees).

Example of Charts to Estimate Pollution

In France, the Water Agencies (“Agences de l’Eau”) collect a fee for the mass of emissions discharged to water by industries and households. The following discharges pay a fee:

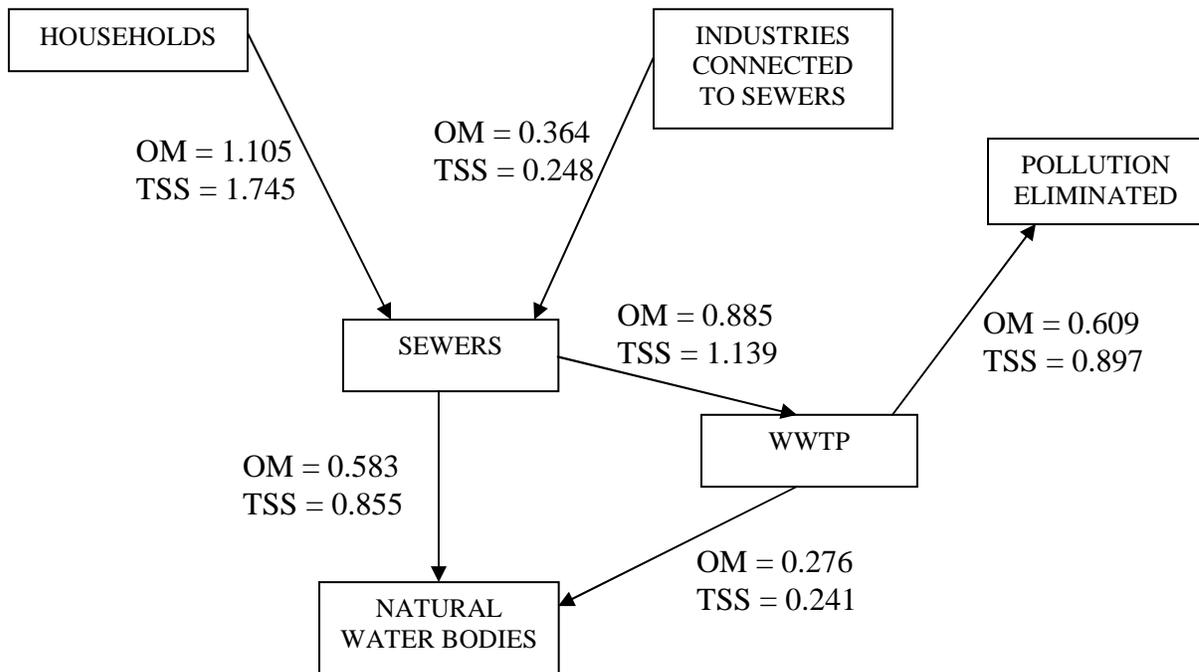
- Biochemical Oxygen Demand for five days (BOD₅)
- Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)
- Total suspended solids (TSS)
- Acute toxicity measured with Daphnia
- Dissolved salts, measured with conductivity tests
- Reduced nitrogen (Kjendahl nitrogen) (“azote réduit” NR)
- Nitrogen oxide (“azote oxydé” NO, nitrates and nitrites)
- Total phosphorous (TP)
- Absorbable Organohalogenes (AOX)
- Toxic metals and metalloids. Calculated $10As + 50Cd + Cr + 5Cu + 50Hg + 5Ni + 10Pb + Zn$
- Heat

The fees have to be paid for each kilogram (or other units of measurement) of emissions discharged to water bodies. The physical and monetary amounts have to be declared to the authorities. If measurement devices are not installed, there is an estimation chart with coefficients for each type of industry (the “Tableau d’Estimation Forfaitaire”). With this information accounts and statistics are integrated.

The data on point source emissions can be aggregated and shown in flows between the different economic units as shown below.

Example of Pollution flows in France

The following diagram was published in the 1990s by the Ministry of Environment of France in preparation of the 1992 water law. The diagram shows the point polluting emissions discharged through sewerage. OM = Organic Matter, and TSS = Total suspended solids. WWTP = Wastewater Treatment Plants. Quantities in million tons per year.



The diagram shows that the waterborne emissions to water bodies in France had about 0.859 tons/year (0.583+0.276) of organic matter and 1.096 tons/year of total suspended solids (0.855 + 0.241). Wastewater treatment plants eliminate 41% of the organic matter and 45% of the suspended solids. Households are responsible for 75% of the organic emissions and 88% of the suspended solids.

NOTE: organic matter is estimated as the average of COD and BOD.

Source: Ministère de l'Environnement .- Pour que l'eau vive: Trois années de concertation et de décisions sur la gestion de l'eau en France.- Paris 1992

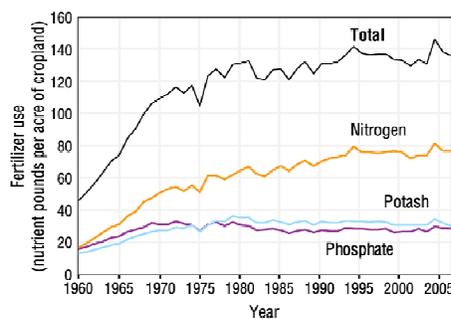
Agriculture is a special case of industry that returns large amounts of water. However, the waterborne emissions of these returns are considered non-point sources of pollution (IRWS data item K.2) because they don't have a specific point of discharge. The main pollutants in agricultural returns are the result of the application of fertilizers and pesticides. Pollution due to fertilizers can be measured based on nitrogen and phosphorus tests. Pollution due to pesticides can fall in the category of Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs). These pollutants are spread in large areas washed by natural runoff resulting from precipitation or the water applied through irrigation.

b). Non-point source emissions

Statistics and accounts of waterborne emissions from non-point sources to the environment (data item K.2 in the IRWS) can be estimated based on the guidelines provided above for the case of agriculture and households (in the case they are not connected to the sewer network). Also data of pesticides and fertilizers purchased by farmers (agriculture) can be useful in estimating the emissions.

EXAMPLE: The US Environmental Protection Agency has estimated the amount of fertilizers used in agriculture in the United States. This is closely related to non-point pollution of water bodies.

Exhibit 4-16. Commercial fertilizer use in the U.S., 1960-2006^a



^aBased on sales data. Per-acre use based on the total acreage of harvested or failed cropland, as determined by USDA's National Agricultural Statistics Service.

Data source: USDA ERS, 2007a, 2007b

Data in the accounts

The data collected is compiled in the supply and use tables as shown below. The column “Other industries” should be subdivided according to the specific purpose of the accounts. The list of substance measurements or pollutants has to be done according to the list of pollutants identified in the data collection and compilation strategy.

A complete example is included in the guidelines.

Table 3.4.3 Physical Supply Table for Gross Releases of Substances to Water (in tons per year)

Substance measurements	Water supply industry	Sewerage industry	Other industries	Households	Flows from the environment
Emissions (to the environment)					
TSS		K	K	K	
BOD5		K	K	K	
COD		K	K	K	
TN		K	K	K	
TP		K	K	K	
Chromium		K	K	K	
Mercury		K	K	K	
Releases (to the economy)					
TSS			J	J	
BOD5			J	J	
COD			J	J	
TN			J	J	
TP			J	J	
Chromium			J	J	
Mercury			J	J	

Table 3.4.4. Physical Use Table for Gross Releases of Substances to Water (in tons per year)

Substance measurements	Water supply industry	Sewerage industry	Other industries	Households	Flows to the environment
Emissions (to the environment)					
TSS					K
BOD5					K
COD					K
TN					K
TP					K

Chromium					K
Mercury					K
Releases (to the economy)					
TSS		J	J	J	
BOD5		J	J	J	
COD		J	J	J	
TN		J	J	J	
TP		J	J	J	
Chromium		J	J	J	
Mercury		J	J	J	

The tables facilitate the verification of the consistency of data. The sum of the rows in the supply table has to be the same as the sum of the rows in the use table.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Chapman, Deborah (editor).- Water Quality Assessments - A Guide to Use of Biota, Sediments and Water in Environmental Monitoring - Second Edition.- UNESCO/WHO/UNEP 1996.

Water Quality Assessments - A Guide to Use of Biota, Sediments and Water in Environmental Monitoring - Second Edition. UNESCO/WHO/UNEP .-1996

<http://www.bfhd.wa.gov/info/tkn.php>

Volunteer Stream Monitoring: A Methods Manual is organized into six chapters. All chapters include references for further reading. <http://water.epa.gov/type/rsl/monitoring/vms11.cfm>

<http://water.epa.gov/type/rsl/monitoring/vms50.cfm>

.V. Monetary data items

Monetary Supply and Use Tables

The main advantage of compiling the Physical Supply and Use Tables (PSUT) described in section 2 is to be able to combine the monetary information of the national accounts with physical quantities. The tables have the same structure in order to facilitate the combination of information.

Monetary data items L, M, N, P and Q in the IRWS are usually part of the information collected by national accountants to integrate the production accounts, but more detail is needed for the purposes of water accounts. Below are the SNA supply and use tables showing the IRWS data items and their codes:

Table 3.5.1. Monetary supply table showing IRWS data items

SUPPLY (at basic prices)	Industries (except water supply and sewerage)	ISIC 3600 Water supply	ISIC 3700 Sewerage services
All other products	not in IRWS		
Natural water (CPC 18000)		L.1.1	
Sewerage (CPC 94110)			L.1.2
TOTAL	not in IRWS	L.1.1	L.1.2

The supply table above shows, in each row, the output by products from each industry shown in the columns. All products can be produced by the different industries, but if the industries are broken down into establishments and classified accordingly, it is expected that most of the output from the water supply industry (ISIC 3600) is natural water (CPC 18000), and most of the output from the sewerage industry (ISIC 3700) is sewerage service (CPC 94110). It is expected that the other industries do not produce water or provide sewerage services, or that the production is relatively small. Therefore the production numbers appear mainly in the diagonal, as shown above.

Table 3.5.2. Monetary use table showing IRWS data items

USE (at purchaser's prices)	Industries (except water supply and sewerage)	ISIC 3600 Water supply	ISIC 3700 Sewerage services
All other products	not in IRWS	L.3.1	L.3.2
Natural water (CPC 18000)	L.4		
Sewerage (CPC 94110)	L.5		
TOTAL	not in IRWS	L.3.1	L.3.2

GROSS VALUE ADDED (at basic prices)	not in IRWS	L.1.1 - L.3.1	L.1.2 - L.3.2
Of which:			
Compensation of employees	not in IRWS	L.2.1	L.2.2
Other taxes on production	not in IRWS	M.1.2.1	M.1.2.2

The use table below shows, in each row, the intermediate consumption by products by each industry shown in the columns. By subtracting the totals in the use table to the totals in the supply table Gross Value Added is found, as explained in Chapter 2.

The supply table is recorded at basic prices and the use table at purchasers' prices, so the difference obtained is defined as "Gross Value Added (GVA) at basic prices" in the SNA. Gross Value Added represents the contribution of labor and capital to the production process (SNA 6.71). Compensation of employees (data items L.2.1 and L.2.2), and other taxes on production (data items M.1.2.1 and M.1.2.2) are part of the value added.

Purchasers' prices are equal to basic prices plus taxes less subsidies on products (data items M.1.1 and N.1.1), plus separately invoiced transport charges, plus wholesalers' and retailers' margins, plus Value Added Tax (VAT) not deductible by the purchaser. The relationships of prices are shown in figure 2.3.1 of Chapter 2.

Usually water and sewerage industries do not invoice transport charges separately, and there are no wholesalers' or retailers' margins. Therefore purchasers' prices are equal to basic prices plus taxes on products (excluding deductible VAT, but including non-deductible VAT), less subsidies on products.

Figure 3.5.1. Bars showing the relationships of prices for water supply and sewerage

Purchasers' prices (L.4 and L.5)	VAT non-deductible by the purchaser		All taxes on products (deductible VAT by purchaser excluded) (M.1.1)
	Producers' prices	Taxes on products (VAT excluded)	
		Prices without taxes on products and without subsidies on products	Basic Prices (L.1.1 and L.1.2)
		Subsidies on products (N.1.1)	

The tables below show the case of the numerical example used throughout the document.

Table 3.5.3. Example of monetary supply table at basic prices (monetary units per year)

	Output			Total production (basic prices)	Imports	Total supply (basic prices)	Import taxes	Trade and transport ma	Taxes less subsidies on products	Non deductible VAT	Total supply (purchasers' prices)
	All industries (except water supply and sewerage)	Water Supply (drinking water)	Sewerage								
All products (except water and sewerage)	148			148	26	174	5	0		2	181
Water ("drinking")		7		7	0	7			-1		6
Sewerage			6	6	0	6					6
	148	7	6	161	26	187	5	0	-1	2	193

The supply table shows that the country of the example produces the equivalent of 7 monetary units of water, and 6 monetary units of sewerage, at basic prices. There are no imports of water or sewerage, which is usually the case, and there is a subsidy of 1 monetary unit per year for water supply. Therefore, the total supply of water at purchasers' prices is 6 monetary units per year.

Table 3.5.4. Example of monetary use table at purchasers' prices (monetary units per year)

	Intermediate Consumption			Final Use				Total use (purchasers')
	All industries (except water)	Water Supply (drinking water)	Sewerage	Intermediate consumption (purchasers')	Final consumption	Gross Capital Formation	Exports	
All products (except water and sewerage)	52	3	2	57	66	34	24	181
Water ("drinking")	2			2	4			6
Sewerage	3			3	3			6
	57	3	2	62	73	34	24	193

The use table shows that the equivalent of 2 monetary units per year worth of water supplied are used in the production processes of the country. 4 monetary units per year worth of water supplied are used for final consumption (e.g. in households). In the case of sewerage, 3 monetary units per year worth of sewerage services are used in the production processes, while 3 monetary units per year are used for final consumption (e.g. in households).

The table also shows that the water supply industry requires 3 monetary units worth of different products (e.g. electricity, chlorine, etc.) for the production of water. The sewerage industry requires 2 monetary units worth of different products (e.g. electricity, chemical products, etc.) for providing the service of sewerage.

From the tables it is possible to determine that the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of the country is 161 (output at basic prices) less 62 (intermediate consumption at purchasers' prices) plus 6 (all taxes less subsidies) equal to 105 monetary units per year. The water supply and sewerage industries represent 7.6% of the country GDP (i.e. output of 7+6, less intermediate consumption of 3+2, divided by a GDP of 105).

Often, national accounts in countries do not show the details of the columns and rows of water supply and sewerage. These rows and columns are usually lumped together with other industries and products, such as electricity and gas. Therefore, it is necessary to perform additional work in order to "open up" national accounts in order to show the specific information for "water and sanitation."

For water and sewerage the use tables only shows explicitly the products consumed in the production process. It does not show accumulation. This means that it doesn't show how much money is being spent on civil construction and equipment, for example. Civil construction and equipment, as well as other products that are accumulated are part of Gross Fixed Capital Formation (GFCF). The use table shows that the country is spending 34 monetary units per year on GFCF, but it doesn't explicitly show for which industries. Additional information is needed to show what portion of the 34 monetary units per year corresponds to water supply and sewerage infrastructure, as will be shown below.

It is important to mention that values in accounting tables are recorded in accrual terms. This means that they are recorded at the time economic value is created, transformed, exchanged, transferred or extinguished. For this reason, output is recorded as the amount receivable (which corresponds to billed amounts). However, often water and sewerage utilities are unable to collect the total amounts billed. For this reason it is important to record in the financial assets the accounts receivable, which often will not be collected and will have to be written off.

Accumulation Accounts

The information compiled above provides an understanding of the current monetary flows related to water supply and sewerage, but does not provide information related to the accumulative effects through time. The sequence of economic accounts, as shown in chapter 2 section 2 of the Guidelines, provide information about the changes in net worth for each accounting period. A balance sheet provides information about the history of the stocks of assets.

For water supply and sanitation it is important to understand how fixed capital stocks change through time. In the accumulation accounts, which are analogous to the physical asset accounts presented in the first section of this chapter, the changes in value of the stocks of fixed capital, are recorded. The following table shows the accumulation accounts for fixed capital of water supply and sewerage in terms of IRWS data items.

Table 3.5.5. Accumulation accounts for fixed capital of water supply and sewerage with IRWS data items

	Water supply	Sewerage
Opening stock of fixed capital	Opening O.1.1	Opening O.1.2
Increases of value of fixed capital		
Gross fixed capital formation	P.1.1	P.1.2
Other changes in value of fixed assets	not in IRWS	not in IRWS
Reductions of value of fixed capital		
Consumption of fixed capital	Q.1.1	Q.1.2
Other reduction in value of fixed assets	not in IRWS	not in IRWS
Closing stock of fixed capital	Closing O.1.1	Closing O.1.2

Using the information of the same example as before, the table will be as follows. It was assumed that the fixed capital for water supply at the beginning of the accounting period had a value of 15 monetary units, while the fixed capital for sewerage had a value of 8 monetary units. The value of fixed capital, as well as the Consumption of Fixed Capital (i.e. a measure of the depreciation of infrastructure) can be calculated based on data, such as the cost of replacing each kilometer of water supply and sewerage pipes, the lifespan of the pipes, the cost of replacing the different treatment plants and wastewater treatment plants, as well as other pieces of equipment, and their corresponding lifespans. Fixed capital can also include the investments done by households on water supply and sewerage equipment.

Table 3.5.6. Example of capital account for water supply and sewerage (monetary units)

	Water supply	Sewerage
Opening stock of fixed capital	15.0	8.0
Increases of value of fixed capital	2.1	1.0
Gross fixed capital formation	2.1	1.0
Other increases in value of fixed assets		
Reductions of value of fixed capital	2.2	1.3
Consumption of fixed capital	2.2	1.3
Other reduction in value of fixed assets		
Closing stock of fixed capital	14.9	7.7

The example shows that the value of fixed capital (i.e. the infrastructure) has decreased in the current accounting period. If this continues to happen through the years, the water supply and sewerage systems will eventually collapse and stop providing the services, or the quality of the services will decrease, as the infrastructure ages. If the financial assets increase in the amount that the fixed assets decrease, then the financial assets can eventually be converted to fixed capital, reverting the process. It is important to do the complete sequence of economic accounts in order to better understand the financial flows of water supply and sewerage, and consider not only fixed capital, but also other types of assets.

Sequence of economic accounts for water supply and sewerage

As explained in Chapter 2, it is important to add more details about the activities of drinking water supply and sewerage, usually known as “water and sanitation.” The sequence of economic accounts is a useful tool for evaluating the economic sustainability of drinking water supply and sewerage systems.

The sequence of accounts for water supply and sewerage activities may include formal establishments dedicated to the activity of water supply and sewerage, as well as other providers of the services, such as, households themselves, groups of households, non-specialized industries, etc. The same concepts and methods can be applied as in the case of establishments that supply water and do sewerage as a primary activity.

The following table provides a brief description of each of the data items used in the sequence of economic accounts for water supply and sewerage.

Table 3.5.7. Description of the data items used in the economic sequence of accounts

Code	Concept	Description
P1	Output at producers' prices or at basic prices	Amounts billed by the water supply and sewerage industries for the sales of water and sewerage. If it is at producers' prices, it includes taxes and excludes subsidies on products. If it is at basic prices, it includes subsidies and excludes taxes on products. Note that output is calculated with the billed amounts (receivable) and not the actual amounts received. An important financial asset to observe is accounts receivable, which shows the billed amounts that were not paid during the current period.
P2	Intermediate consumption	Amounts payable for the purchase of electricity, chemical products, water, administrative services, etc.
D1	Compensation of employees	Amounts payable to people working in the industry for the concepts of wages and salaries, as well as the social contributions payable by the employers.
D21	Taxes on products	Taxes directly applied to the price of water and sewerage
D29	Other taxes on production	Taxes not directly applied to the price of water and sewerage.
D2	Taxes on production and imports	D21 + D29
D31	Subsidies on products	Subsidies directly applied to the price of water and sewerage
D39	Other subsidies on production	Subsidies not directly applied to the price of water and sewerage.
D3	Subsidies	D31 + D39
D4	Property income	Property income includes several concepts, such as

Code	Concept	Description
		payment of interests on loans, equity and dividends paid to the owners of the capital used. It also includes the payment of royalties, levies or duties for the use of water or the use of water bodies.
D5-D7	Current transfers	Includes taxes on income, wealth, etc. It also includes net social contributions and social benefits.
P51c	Consumption of fixed capital	It measures the depreciation of the equipment and infrastructure according to the criteria of the national accounts.
D9	Capital transfers	Includes investment grants and other transfers for the acquisition of assets. Capital transfers are often large and irregular.
P51g	Gross fixed capital formation	It includes the acquisition of fixed assets, such as pipes, pumps, buildings, and other infrastructure for the production of water and the provision of sewerage services. The disposals of fixed assets are subtracted from the acquisitions.
P52	Changes in inventories	Changes in the amounts of goods that are purchased for production. The changes in the inventories of water are usually negligible, since the amounts of water stored in the systems owned by the utilities is relatively small.
P5g	Gross capital formation	Gross capital formation includes gross fixed capital formation, changes in inventories, and acquisition less disposal of valuables.
F	Net acquisition of financial assets	Financial assets include currency and deposits, debt securities, equity and investment shares, financial derivatives, accounts receivable, etc.
F	Net acquisition of financial liabilities	Financial liabilities include loans, accounts payable, etc.

Each concept in the previous table can be measured or estimated based on the information provided by water and sewerage utilities through censuses, surveys, or from different administrative records. The International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS) provides guidance in how to collect the data.

The concepts and codes used in the SNA have a corresponding code in the International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS), as shown in the following table.

Table 3.5.8. Relationship of concepts and codes of the SNA and IRWS

Code	SNA Concept	Code	IRWS data item
P1	Output. If output is expressed at basic prices then taxes on products are excluded and subsidies on products are included. See figure 3.4.1 above.	L.1	Value of shipments/sales/turnover. Taxes on products (D21) are excluded, and subsidies on products (D31) are included, so that L.1 is expressed at basic prices.
P2	Intermediate consumption. It is expressed at purchasers' prices.	L.3	Purchases of goods and services
D1	Compensation of employees	L.2	Compensation of employees
D21	Taxes on products	M.1.1	Taxes on products

Code	SNA Concept	Code	IRWS data item
D29	Other taxes on production	M.1.2	Other production taxes
D2	Taxes on production and imports	M.1	Taxes = M.1.1 + M.1.2
D31	Subsidies on products	N.1.1	Subsidies on products
D39	Other subsidies on production	N.1.2	Other subsidies on production
D3	Subsidies	N.1	Subsidies = N.1.1 + N.1.2
D4	Property income		This concept may include the payment of interests for a loan received, profits, or even the payment of fees or levies (also called royalties) for the use of water.
D5 to D7	Current transfers		Not included in IRWS
P51c	Consumption of fixed capital	Q	Depreciation of assets
D9	Capital transfers	N.2	Investment grants
P51g	Gross fixed capital formation	P.1	Capital expenditures
P52	Changes in inventories		Not included in IRWS. This is not a very significant concept for water and sewerage industries, since there is no significant accumulation of the products generated.
P5g	Gross capital formation		Since changes in inventories (P52) are negligible for the industry, it can be assumed that gross capital formation (P5g) = gross fixed capital formation (P51g).
F	Net acquisition of financial assets		Not included in IRWS.
F	Net incurrence of financial liabilities		Not included in IRWS.

Water supply and sewerage tariffs and charges

Tariffs (or rates) and charges (data item R) allow relating monetary data with physical data. Tariffs (or rates) and charges are prices which link quantities (“physical quantities”) with value. The SNA provides the following definition: value (v) at the level of a single, homogeneous good or service is equal to the price per unit of quantity (p) multiplied by the number of quantity units (q), that is $v = p * q$. (SNA 15.10).

In a similar way tariffs and charges (data item R.1) multiplied by quantities supplied (data item F.1) are equal to value (data item L.1). However, there is usually an offset, which is a fixed amount charged independently of the quantity of product supplied. Therefore:

For water supply:

$$L.1.1 = F.1 * R.1 + R.2 \quad (\text{F.2 could also be included if there are exports of water})$$

For sewerage:

$$L.1.2 = F.3 * R.3 + R.4 \quad (\text{F.4 could also be included if there are exports of wastewater})$$

The water supplied (data item F.1) is the water billed to the users, which is charged at a volumetric rate (data item R.1) in addition to a minimum or fixed charge, charged regardless of the amount of water used (data item R.2). In many cases there are no meters to determine the quantities of water actually delivered to each user, and therefore estimates have to be made.

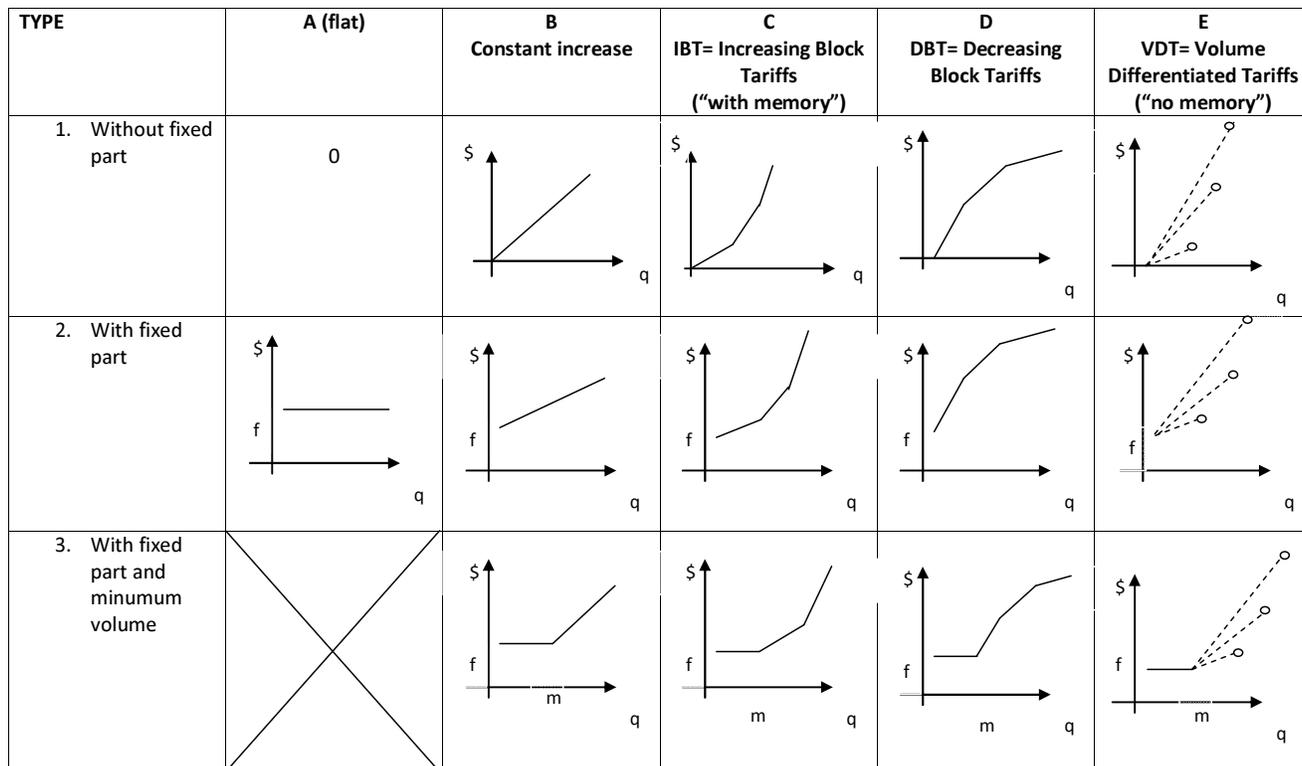
In a similar way, sewerage is charged based on the volume of wastewater collected (data item F.3.1), a volumetric rate (data item R.3) and a minimum or fixed charge (data item R.4). Often, only the water supplied is measured, and sewerage is charged as a percentage of the amount of water billed.

Water supply and wastewater collection companies or utilities may have different tariff structures. However, the price structure usually has the following elements:

- A fixed price (f), which is independent of the amount of water consumed (data item R.2 and R.4).
- A minimum volume (m), for which consumers only pay the fixed price and beyond which a volumetric price is applied.
- Blocks for which different unit prices are established (data items R.1 and R.3).

The figure below shows the various possibilities of tariff structures. The graphs show the volumetric amount of water billed in the horizontal axis, and the total monetary amount to be paid in the vertical axis. The tariff structure type C-3 is very common in many countries.

Figure 3.5.2. Tariff structures used for water supply and sewerage



In the graphs, f= fixed part of the tariff, which is paid regardless of amount of water used (data item R.2 and R.4), q is quantity of water billed (data item G.1) in physical data.

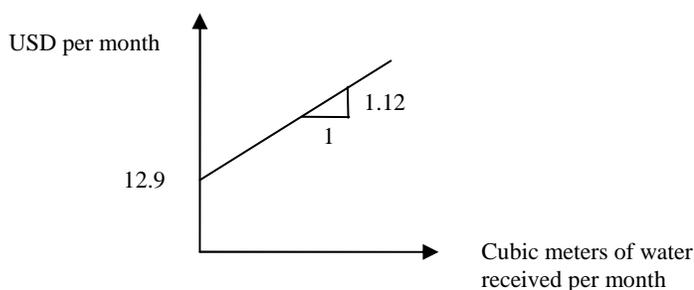
Tariff structures may be different for households (sometimes referred as “domestic or residential tariff”) and for the different industries connected to the water supply network. It is also important to consider initial connection charges, meter rental charges, and other charges that are not related to the quantity of water used.

EXAMPLE:

Metered Water Rates in New York City, for households.

- A. The charge for water measured by meter is \$3.17 per one hundred cubic feet provided (1.12 USD/m³)
- B. The minimum charge imposed for water service is \$0.43 per day per water meter within a Bill Period.

The following figure shows the tariff structure



The wastewater charge for any property supplied with water from the Water Supply System is one hundred fifty-nine percent (159%) of the charges for water supplied to that property from the system, including any surcharges, unless otherwise provided in the Rate Schedule.

Source: New York City Water Board, water and wastewater rate schedule, effective July 2011

In many cases there are tariff collection problems, so only one portion of the water billed is actually paid. It is therefore important to quantify the proportion of water billed that is actually paid.

Integrating data into the accounts

Some of the data required may have already been collected for the compilation of national accounts. It may have been collected through economic censuses or surveys applied to establishments performing the activities of water supply and sewerage. It is therefore very important to identify the different water and sewerage service providers. It is necessary to have an inventory of providers that provide the service as a primary activity, as a secondary activity, and also, at some stage, incorporate the households that perform the activities on own account (e.g. installation of own pump to abstract water from a well, installation of a septic tank to collect sewage generated in the household, etc.)

A brief description of the raw data and processing needed to incorporate them in the accounts follows. General information about the collection of monetary data from industries can be found in the International Recommendations for Industrial Statistics 2008:

Table 3.5.9. IRWS data items and processing required for data compilation

IRWS Data item and SNA code in parenthesis	Raw data that can be used	Processed data for the accounts
L.1. Value of shipment/sales/turnover (P1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of water and sewerage utilities. • Data on sales of water from financial accounts of water and sewerage utilities. • Output of the ISIC 3600 and ISIC 3700 columns in the national accounts. • Data from households regarding expenditures for own-supply of water and sewerage (e.g. operation of a pump to abstract water from a well, maintenance of septic tank, etc.). Compare with L.2 and L.3 below. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sales should exclude taxes on products, and include subsidies on products. They are recorded at basic prices. • Sales are recorded in accrual terms, so the amount billed is recorded (the amount actually collected may differ, and this should be recorded as part of the financial assets (i.e. accounts receivable) • Compare data with national accounts data.
L.2 Compensation of employees (D1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data on remuneration paid to employees from financial accounts from of water and sewerage utilities. • Estimates of labor costs based on time spent by households for own supply of water and sewerage. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value of remuneration in cash or in kind paid to the employees.
L.3 Purchases of goods and services (P2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data on sales of water from financial accounts of water and sewerage utilities. • Intermediate consumption of the ISIC 3600 and ISIC 3700 columns in the national accounts at purchaser's prices. • Data from households regarding expenditures for own-supply of water and sewerage (e.g. operation of a pump to abstract water from a well, maintenance of septic tank, etc.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Purchases should include taxes on products and exclude any subsidies on products. They are recorded at purchasers' prices.
M.1.1 Taxes on products (D21)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data on the taxes payable by the purchaser for the amount of water received from the utilities or the sewerage service received. It excludes VAT because it is "deductible" (SNA 7.89) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic prices exclude all taxes on products.
M.1.2 Other production taxes (D29)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data on all taxes payable that are not taxes on products. They include payroll taxes, recurrent taxes on buildings or other structures, and taxes on pollution (SNA 7.97). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Important to include taxes, "royalties" or "duties" paid for the volume of water abstracted or the pollution discharged in water bodies. These taxes may also be

IRWS Data item and SNA code in parenthesis	Raw data that can be used	Processed data for the accounts
		considered as rent (property income) for the use of subsoil resources or royalties for permission to extract resources (SNA 7.154 and 7.160)
N.1.1 Subsidies on products (D31)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data on the subsidies for the amount of water received from the utilities or the sewerage service received. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic prices include all subsidies on products.
N.1.2 Other subsidies on production (D39)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data on subsidies, except subsidies on products, that are receivable by the producer for engaging on the production of water or sewerage. They include subsidies on payroll, and subsidies to reduce pollution. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes subsidies for reducing pollution.
O.1 Gross value of fixed assets (AN1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inventory of water and sewerage infrastructure. Valuation of the infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Difficult to calculate with precision. Need to make estimates based on the main information about the infrastructure, such as length of pipes and their lifespan).
P.1 Capital expenditure (CAPEX) (P51g)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value of expenditures on new and fixed assets. Gross Fixed Capital Formation (GFCF) in national accounts. Need to find mainly in construction rows. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none">
Q. Depreciation (P51c)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The loss of value of fixed asset. Need to use SNA methodologies for Consumption of Fixed Capital (CFC). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compare data from financial accounts and national accounts.
R. Tariffs and charges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tariff schedules from water and sewerage utilities. See the structures shown in figure 3.3.3 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Find average tariffs for households and different types of industries.

Section 2 of chapter 2 provides an example of the use of the sequence of economic accounts to determine the changes in net worth.

The World Health Organization (WHO) has prepared a guidance document of a proposed methodology to identify and track financing for water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH) in a coherent and consistent manner across several countries. The methodology was designed to help countries track financing to the WASH sector on a regular and comparable basis and analyse this information to support evidence-based policymaking based on useful indicators. WHO and the UNSD are working in partnership in order to harmonize SEEA-Water accounts with what has been called the WASH accounts.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

United Nations.- International Recommendations for Industrial Statistics 2008.

United Nations.- System of National Accounts 2008.

OECD.- Managing Water for All: An OECD Perspective on Pricing and Financing. 2009

WHO.- Tracking financing to sanitation, hygiene and drinking-water at national level – the UN-Water GLAAS TrackFin Initiative, Guidance Document, Draft for Testing. 2014

.VI. Water-related social-demographic data items

Social demographic data items in the IRWS are listed under subheadings S, population by main source of drinking water, and T, population by type of toilet and sewage disposal. These data items are the basis for reporting on indicators 7.8 and 7.9 of the Millennium Development Goals (MDG). These goals are monitored by the Joint Monitoring Programme of the World Health Organization (WHO) and the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF).

Population by main source of drinking water

According to the JMP, for the purposes of the MDGs, an improved drinking-water source is defined as one that, by nature of its construction or through active intervention, is protected from outside contamination, in particular from contamination with faecal matter.

Improved drinking water sources include the following⁷:

- Piped water into dwelling, also called a household connection. It is defined as a water service pipe connected with in-house plumbing to one or more taps (e.g. in the kitchen and bathroom).
- Piped water to yard/plot, also called a yard connection. It is defined as a piped water connection to a tap placed in the yard or plot outside the house.
- Public tap or standpipe. It is a public water point from which people can collect water. A standpipe is also known as a public fountain or public tap. Public standpipes can have one or more taps and are typically made of brickwork, masonry or concrete.
- Tubewell or borehole. It is a deep hole that has been driven, bored or drilled, with the purpose of reaching groundwater supplies. Boreholes/tubewells are constructed with casing, or pipes, which prevent the small diameter hole from caving in and protects the water source from infiltration by run-off water. Water is delivered from a tubewell or borehole through a pump, which may be powered by human, animal, wind, electric, diesel or solar means. Boreholes/tubewells are usually protected by a platform around the well, which leads spilled water away from the borehole and prevents infiltration of run-off water at the well head.
- Protected dug well. It is a dug well that is protected from runoff water by a well lining or casing that is raised above ground level and a platform that diverts spilled water away from the well. A protected dug well is also covered, so that bird droppings and animals cannot fall into the well.
- Protected spring. The spring is typically protected from runoff, bird droppings and animals by a "spring box", which is constructed of brick, masonry, or concrete and is built around the spring so that water flows directly out of the box into a pipe or cistern, without being exposed to outside pollution.
- Rainwater. It refers to rain that is collected or harvested from surfaces (by roof or ground catchment), and stored in a container, tank or cistern until used.

Unimproved drinking water sources include the following:

- Unprotected spring. This is a spring that is subject to runoff, bird droppings, or the entry of animals. Unprotected springs typically do not have a "spring box".
- Unprotected dug well. This is a dug well for which one of the following conditions is true: 1) the well is not protected from runoff water; or 2) the well is not protected from bird droppings and animals. If at least one of these conditions is true, the well is unprotected.
- Cart with small tank/drum. This refers to water sold by a provider who transports water into a community. The types of transportation used include donkey carts, motorized vehicles and other means.
- Tanker-truck. The water is trucked into a community and sold from the water truck.

⁷ From <http://www.wssinfo.org/definitions-methods/watsan-categories/> Consulted on 5 June 2014.

- Surface water is water located above ground and includes rivers, dams, lakes, ponds, streams, canals, and irrigation channels.
- Bottled water. It is considered to be improved only when the household uses drinking-water from an improved source for cooking and personal hygiene; where this information is not available, bottled water is classified on a case-by-case basis.

The data can be obtained from population and housing censuses, which are typically conducted every 10 years, and from household surveys, which are typically conducted every 3 to 5 years. Line ministries and water utilities keep records on the number and type of facilities constructed. This information can be useful when a census or survey is not available or for data between censuses and surveys.

The level of disaggregation of the data available may not be sufficient to identify each of the improved or unimproved water sources as described by the JMP. The United Nations Statistics Division recommends the following breakdown for the data collected through population and household censuses:

1. Piped water inside the unit
 - 1.1. From the community scheme
 - 1.2. From an individual source
2. Piped water outside the unit, but within 200 metres
 - 2.1. From the community scheme
 - 2.1.1. For exclusive use
 - 2.1.2. Shared
 - 2.2. From an individual source
 - 2.2.1. For exclusive use
 - 2.2.2. Shared
3. Other
 - 3.1. Borehole
 - 3.2. Protected dug well
 - 3.3. Protected spring
 - 3.4. Rainwater collection tank
 - 3.5. Vendor-provided water
 - 3.6. Bottled water
 - 3.7. Tanker trucks
 - 3.8. Unprotected dug well/spring/river/stream/lake/pond/dam

Geographical and socio-economic disaggregation is desirable. There is no standard definition of rural and urban, therefore, the definition from each country has to be used.

Information on who usually goes to collect water for the household, especially in rural areas, by sex and age group is useful for analysis of gender equality issues.

Population by type of toilet and sewage disposal used

According to the JMP, for the purposes of the MDGs, an improved sanitation facility is defined as one that hygienically separates human excreta from human contact.

Improved sanitation facilities include the following:

- Flush toilet. It uses a cistern or holding tank for flushing water, and a water seal (which is a U-shaped pipe below the seat or squatting pan) that prevents the passage of flies and odours. A pour flush toilet

uses a water seal, but unlike a flush toilet, a pour flush toilet uses water poured by hand for flushing (no cistern is used).

- Piped sewer system. It is a system of sewer pipes, also called sewerage, that is designed to collect human excreta (faeces and urine) and wastewater and remove them from the household environment. Sewerage systems consist of facilities for collection, pumping, treating and disposing of human excreta and wastewater.
- Septic tank. It is an excreta collection device consisting of a water-tight settling tank, which is normally located underground, away from the house or toilet. The treated effluent of a septic tank usually seeps into the ground through a leaching pit. It can also be discharged into a sewerage system.
- Flush/pour flush to pit latrine. It refers to a system that flushes excreta to a hole in the ground or leaching pit (protected, covered).
- Ventilated improved pit latrine (VIP). It is a dry pit latrine ventilated by a pipe that extends above the latrine roof. The open end of the vent pipe is covered with gauze mesh or fly-proof netting and the inside of the superstructure is kept dark.
- Pit latrine with slab. It is a dry pit latrine whereby the pit is fully covered by a slab or platform that is fitted either with a squatting hole or seat. The platform should be solid and can be made of any type of material (concrete, logs with earth or mud, cement, etc.) as long as it adequately covers the pit without exposing the pit content other than through the squatting hole or seat.
- Composting toilet. It is a dry toilet into which carbon-rich material (vegetable wastes, straw, grass, sawdust, ash) are added to the excreta and special conditions maintained to produce inoffensive compost. A composting latrine may or may not have a urine separation device.
- Special case. A response of "flush/pour flush to unknown place/not sure/don't know where" is taken to indicate that the household sanitation facility is improved, as respondents might not know if their toilet is connected to a sewer or septic tank.

Unimproved sanitation facilities include the following:

- Flush/pour flush to elsewhere. It refers to excreta being deposited in or nearby the household environment (not into a pit, septic tank, or sewer). Excreta may be flushed to the street, yard/plot, open sewer, a ditch, a drainage way or other location.
- Pit latrine without slab. It uses a hole in the ground for excreta collection and does not have a squatting slab, platform or seat. An open pit is a rudimentary hole.
- Bucket. It refers to the use of a bucket or other container for the retention of faeces (and sometimes urine and anal cleaning material), which are periodically removed for treatment, disposal, or use as fertilizer.
- Hanging toilet or hanging latrine. It is a toilet built over the sea, a river, or other body of water, into which excreta drops directly
- No facilities or bush or field. It includes defecation in the bush or field or ditch; excreta deposited on the ground and covered with a layer of earth (cat method); excreta wrapped and thrown into garbage; and defecation into surface water (drainage channel, beach, river, stream or sea).

As for the case of improved water, the United Nations Statistics Division recommends the following breakdown for the data collected through population and household censuses:

1. With toilet within housing unit
 - 1.1. Flush/pour flush toilet
 - 1.2. Other
2. With toilet outside housing unit
 - 2.1. For exclusive use
 - 2.1.1. Flush/pour flush toilet
 - 2.1.2. Ventilated improved pit latrine

- 2.1.3.Pit latrine without ventilation with covering
- 2.1.4.Holes or dug pits with temporary coverings or without shelter
- 2.1.5.Other
- 2.2. Shared
 - 2.2.1.Flush/pour flush toilet
 - 2.2.2.Ventilated improved pit latrine
 - 2.2.3.Pit latrine without ventilation with covering
 - 2.2.4.Holes or dug pits with temporary coverings or without shelter
 - 2.2.5.Other
- 3. No toilet available
 - 3.1. Service or bucket facility (excreta manually removed)
 - 3.2. Use of natural environment, for example, bush, river, stream, and so forth

As for the case of improved water, geographical and socio-economic disaggregation is desirable. There is no standard definition of rural and urban, therefore, the definition from each country has to be used. Also, Information on who usually goes to collect water for the household, especially in rural areas, by sex and age group is useful for analysis of gender equality issues.

Data processing

Population and housing censuses collect the data by housing unit. Therefore, the data have to be transformed into number of people with access to improved water by multiplying the number of housing units with access by the number of inhabitants in each housing unit.

A brief description of the raw data and processing needed to incorporate them in the accounts is described below:

Data item	Raw data commonly available	Processed data for the accounts
S.1.1 Piped water into the housing unit/living quarters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of households with piped water from population and household censuses or surveys • Number of drinking water supply connections to households from drinking water utilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Based on the national criteria to define urban and rural population, and the number of people that form a household it is possible to estimate the number of people using piped water. • Connections refer to dwellings where more than one household can live. Need to define the number of people in each dwelling. • Censuses and surveys can be used as reference to check administrative data from water utilities.
S.1.2. Public standpipe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of households that use water from public standpipes from population censuses and household surveys • Number of public standpipes through which the water utilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Based on the national criteria to define urban and rural population, and the number of people that form a household it is possible to estimate the number of people that use public

Data item	Raw data commonly available	Processed data for the accounts
	supply water.	<p>standpipes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water utilities may provide the number of standpipes installed. An estimate of the number of people that use each standpipe may be useful to estimate the coverage. • Censuses and surveys can be used as reference to check administrative data from water utilities.
S.1.3 Boreholes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data from population censuses and household surveys. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Similar to previous case
S.1.4 Protected dug wells	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data from population censuses and household surveys. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Similar to previous case
S.1.5 Protected springs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data from population censuses and household surveys. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Similar to previous case
S.1.6 Rainwater collection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data from population censuses and household surveys. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Similar to previous case
S.1.7 Bottled water (along with other improved sources for hygiene and cooking)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data from population censuses and household surveys. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Similar to previous case

T.1.1 Flush/pour or flush toilet to piped sewer system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of households with connections to the sewer system from population censuses and surveys • Number of sewer connections to households from sewerage utilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Based on the national criteria to define urban and rural population, and the number of people that form a household it is possible to estimate the number of people with connection to the sewer system. More details may be difficult to determine. • Connections refer to dwellings where more than one household can live. Need to define the number of people in each dwelling. • Censuses and surveys can be used as reference to check administrative data from sewerage utilities. • Specific surveys should be designed to obtain more detailed information.
T.1.2 Flush/pour or flush toilet to septic tank		
T.1.3 Flush/pour toilet to pit		
T.1.4 Ventilated improved pit (VIP) latrine		
T.1.5 Pit latrine with slab		
T.1.6 Composting toilet/latrine		

EXAMPLE: POPULATION CENSUSES IN MEXICO

The National Institute of Statistics and Geography of Mexico (INEGI) has performed a population and housing census every five years since 1990. The censuses include the number of households and number of inhabitants in households with the following characteristics:

1. Piped water inside the household
2. Piped water outside of the household, but in the plot.
3. Access to piped water from a neighboring household
4. A public tap or standpipe
5. Household drains connected to the public sewerage network.
6. Household drains connected to a septic tank
7. Household drains that discharge to a river, lake or to the sea.
8. Household drains that discharge to a cliff or crack

In partnership with the National Water Commission of Mexico (CONAGUA) the information collected is analyzed according to different sizes of population centers.

Source: CONAGUA.- Análisis de la Información del Agua de los Censos y Conteos 1990 a 2005.- Mexico 2007.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

United Nations Development Group.- Indicators for Monitoring the Millennium Development Goals – Definitions, Rationale, Concepts, and Sources. Electronic updatable manual.

<http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mi/wiki/MainPage.ashx> Consulted on 5 June 2014.

United Nations Statistics Division.- Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses. Revision 2 (ST/ESA/STAT/SER.M/67/Rev. 2).- 2008.

WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme (JMP) for Water Supply and Sanitation

<http://www.wssinfo.org/definitions-methods/watsan-categories/>

Chapter 4 DISSEMINATION OF THE ACCOUNTS AND STATISTICS TO DIFFERENT TARGET AUDIENCES

This chapter discusses how the data compiled in the accounts can be used to inform the different audiences. The chapter provides recommendations on what information to report and how to report it, including several examples from countries. The international initiatives that collect the data from countries and their relationship with the data items of the accounts are also briefly discussed. The core water account tables are provided as a tool for providing the minimum information useful for international comparisons.

I. The dissemination process

- Audiences of the information
- Making information accessible to the users
- Types of information for water policy design and evaluation

II. Information about drinking water and sanitation services

- Information to be disseminated
- Accounts and statistics related to the information to be disseminated
- How the information can be disseminated

III. Information about water resources management

- Information to be disseminated
- Accounts and statistics related to the information to be disseminated
- How the information can be disseminated

IV. Information related to water pollution and water quality

- Information to be disseminated
- Accounts and statistics related to the information to be disseminated
- How the information can be disseminated

V. Information about extreme events and other relevant information

- Information to be disseminated
- Accounts and statistics related to the information to be disseminated
- How the information can be disseminated

VI. International data collection initiatives

- Data items collected through different initiatives
- Core water tables

.I. The dissemination process

Audiences of the information

The wide variety of data compiled through the process of integration of water accounts and statistics described in the previous chapters provides the platform for producing information aimed at different users. Users of the information may include policy makers, the general public, managers, analysts, and researchers, among others. Users may need specific information to be used in their own diagnoses, information presented in the form of indicators, or indicators combined in the form of indices.

Understanding the needs of the information users or audiences is one of the most important considerations for the disseminating process¹. Different audiences will require the information with different levels of detail. Policy makers and the wider public generally require indicators and other forms of summary or aggregated information, while researchers may require a much higher level of detail, i.e. microdata. The pyramid of information shown in figure 1.1.1 of chapter 1, has at its bottom a large amount of detailed data. At its top it shows highly aggregated information or indicators. The SEEA and the SNA, as well as other statistical methodologies, provide the mechanisms for compiling the information to be able to connect the bottom of the pyramid with the top.

The dissemination of information should be performed according to a set of principles. Chapter VIII of the IRWS provides several recommendations for the dissemination of information, including dissemination principles, as well as other relevant aspects to consider. This Chapter of the Guidelines provides a more specific discussion about the information needed to support the different water policy targets, grouped according to the quadrants presented in Chapter 1.

Reporting to international organizations is also an important aspect of the dissemination process. There are several initiatives collecting data from countries, as well as estimating data when necessary. As it will be shown in the last section of this chapter, the core tables provide a standardized way for organizing the data in order to facilitate reporting to international organizations, as well as facilitating comparisons among countries and through time.

Making information accessible to the users

Information may be disseminated through the Internet, through printed publications, or it may be presented through the media. Not only is it important to choose which information to present, but also to make sure that the information is presented in a way which is most meaningful to users. Demonstrating to governments and the public the relevance of the information produced is essential in generating greater public support for these programs. This support enhances collection and compilation of data, improves respondent relations and bolsters visibility of the products generated. The document “Making Data Meaningful: A Guide for Writing Stories About Numbers” by the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe discusses different techniques to achieve this.

Numerical information only conveys a message when the quantities can be compared through time and space. Time series can help identify trends or cycles. Comparisons of indicators from different countries, or from different subnational areas, can be helpful for identifying policy priorities or to understand the effectiveness of the different policy options.

¹ UNSD. International Recommendations for Water Statistics. 2012

The information can be presented using tables, diagrams, graphs, or maps in order to help the users in its interpretation.

Types of information needed for policy design and evaluation

To guide the dissemination process, the information can be organized according to the four quadrants or groups described in chapter 1 of these Guidelines. The grouping is useful to clearly identify the policy relevance of the information by linking it to different policy objectives. The following sections will discuss the information that is needed for each quadrant or policy group.

Each country can decide the level of detail for the data collection and compilation process for each of the groups. Depending on the level of detail and type of information to be collected, countries may decide to implement different sections of the SEEA, usually starting with those in the Central Framework (CF), and then moving to the SEEA Ecosystem Experimental Accounts. Below there is a brief description of the different types of information and indicators that are needed for each quadrant or group.

.II. Information about drinking water and sanitation

Information to be disseminated

The policies related to drinking water and sanitation (See quadrant I of Figure 1.2.2 in Chapter 1) require information mainly to support the targets related with “the progressive realization of the right to water and sanitation through increasing the number of people with access, improving existing service levels and progressively eliminating inequalities in access to services reflecting the established principles of the human right to water and sanitation, as recognized in Resolution 64/292 of the UN General Assembly in July 2010.”²

Water statistics and accounts should provide social demographic information about the main source of drinking water used, as well as the main type of toilet and sewage disposal used by the population, as explained in section VI of Chapter 3 of these Guidelines. This information is closely related to the Millennium Development Indicators 7.8 and 7.9.

The table below summarizes the types of information and indicators needed for this group of water policies.

Type of Information	Common indicators for water policy design and evaluation	Presented as
Social-demographic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proportion of total population with access to improved water and sanitation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proportion of total population, highlighting rural and urban differences, as well as subnational differences.
Physical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amount of water used by households. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Household water use per person per day.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Losses of water in water supply networks (unaccounted for water or non-revenue water may be used as proxies). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proportion of water abstracted that is lost in the water supply network.
Monetary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total expenses for drinking water supply and sanitation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May be presented as a proportion of the country GDP.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Efficiency in the collection of water tariffs or rates. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proportion of amounts billed by drinking water suppliers and sewerage providers that is actually collected.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial sources which cover the expenses of drinking water supply and sanitation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proportion that is covered by the users of the service and proportion that is covered through transfers from the government, or other sources.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Investments (Gross Fixed Capital Formation) in infrastructure for drinking water supply and sanitation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May be presented as proportion of total Gross Fixed Capital Formation in the country.
Other	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Labor intensity of drinking water supply and sanitation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of employees per water supply and sewerage connection.

² UN-Water. A Post-2015 Global Goal for Water. 27 January 2014.

Accounts and statistics related to the information to be disseminated

The household and population censuses as well as the information from water utilities is useful for the determination of the proportion of people with access to improved water, as explained in section VI of Chapter 3.

The monetary supply table of the national accounts shows the total sales for the concept of water supply in one column, and for the concept of sewerage in another column. On the other hand, the monetary use table of the national accounts shows the monetary values of all the products needed for providing the services of water supply and sewerage (intermediate consumption), such as electricity, chemical products, IT services, etc. The use table also shows the final expenditures done by households for the services of water supply and sewerage.

National accounts also include information about Compensation of Employees, Gross Fixed Capital Formation, as well as other concepts. The information recorded in the national accounts may not have the level of detail needed for the purposes of water policy design, and therefore additional surveys and data need to be collected and compiled using the same concepts. More precision can be obtained by adding the information about own production in the activities of water supply and sewerage. This is explained in more detail in section V of Chapter 3.

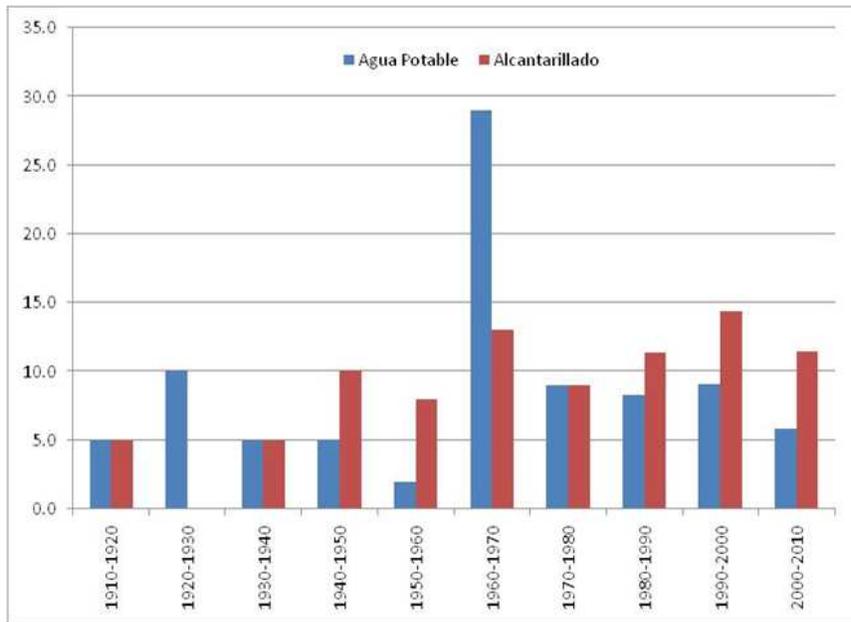
The physical supply table of the SEEA shows the total amount of water supplied by the water supply industry, and the amount of water that the different users discharge in the sewers. The physical use table of the SEEA shows the total amount of water received by the different economic activities and households from the water suppliers. As in the case of monetary tables, it is important to add physical information of own production for the activity of water supply and sewerage.

It is very important to split the activity of water supply, identified in the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities as division 36, into drinking water supply and supply of water for other uses, such as irrigation.

How the information can be disseminated

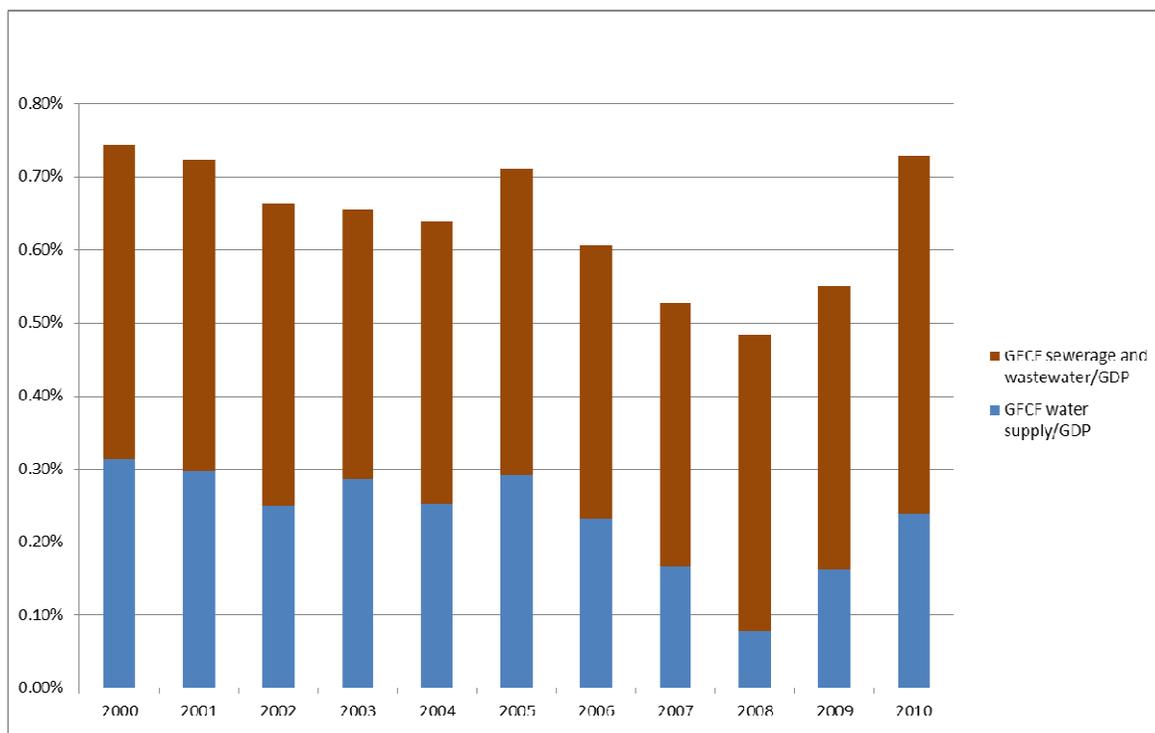
The information may be presented as time series showing the proportion of people using improved access to water supply and sewerage. It is also important to provide time series about the investments made in water supply and sewerage. Long time series reveal the policy emphasis in different periods of time. For example, the figure below shows that in the decade of 1960 to 1970 the greatest number of Mexicans received access to improved water.

Figure 4.2.1 Population that gained access to improved water and improved sanitation in Mexico each decade



The information can also be presented in maps, in order to show the subnational variations of the proportion of people with improved access to water supply and sewerage. The maps are useful for the identification of subnational areas where more investments are needed.

Figure 4.2.2 Investments on water supply and sewerage as proportion of GDP in Mauritius



GFCF = Gross Fixed Capital Formation.

Source: Statistics Mauritius

It is also important to provide information about all the financial flows associated with water supply and sewerage. This can be achieved by performing the full sequence of economic accounts for water supply and sewerage, as shown in section IV of Chapter 2. Figures 2.4.11 and 2.4.12 show a graphical presentation of the sequence of economic accounts for water supply and sewerage.

.III. Information about water resources management

Information to be disseminated

The policies related to water resources management (See quadrant II of Figure 1.2.2, of Chapter 1) require information mainly to support targets associated with improvements in the sustainable use and development of water resources. Different policy measures will be necessary to balance renewable water resources with increasing abstractions. Achieving this balance can involve policy measures either directed at reducing water demand, or increasing water supply. There is therefore some overlap with the information of the previous section, as access to improved water affects the abstraction of water resources.

Reduction in water demand either requires a reduction in the losses of water incurred during conveyance and distribution and a better allocation of the resource.

On the supply side, there are different options for increasing water storage and conveyance capacity. This includes the construction of dams, aqueducts, and water supply networks.

The table below summarizes the types of information and indicators needed for this group of water policies.

Type of information	Common indicators for water policy design and evaluation	Presented as
Physical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abstractions of water by the different economic activities and households. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As proportion of Total Renewable Water Resources.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amount of water used³ by the different industries and households. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usually shown proportion of water used by the following groups of users: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ agriculture, ○ households, ○ manufacturing, mining, and services. ○ cooling for electricity production.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Losses of water in agriculture (e.g. in conveyance systems) • Losses of water in water supply networks (unaccounted for water or non-revenue water may be used as proxies). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proportion of water abstracted that is lost in the drinking water supply network and in irrigation canals.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Storage capacity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Artificial reservoir storage capacity per capita, or as proportion of surface runoff. • Storage capacity of lakes, aquifers, and soils.

³ Water use includes the abstractions for own use, as well as water received from other economic units (e.g. water suppliers).

Monetary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water productivity by economic activity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ratio of Gross Value Added to Water Abstractions or Water Use by the different economic activities.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Investments (Gross Fixed Capital Formation) in water infrastructure. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gross Fixed Capital Formation in different water infrastructure, as proportion of GDP.
Other	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Labor intensity of drinking water supply and sanitation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of employees per water supply and sewerage connection.

Accounts and statistics related to the information to be disseminated

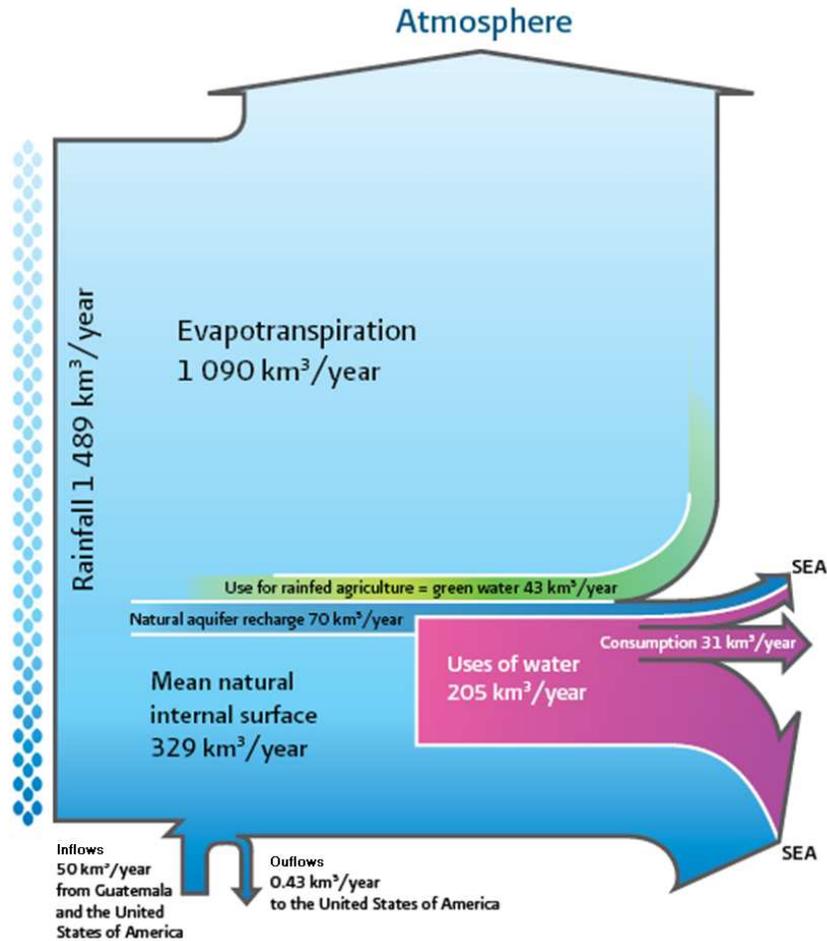
The physical supply and use tables of the accounts show the amounts of water abstracted by the different economic activities and households. They also show the amounts of water received from other economic activities, as well as losses in distribution. The monetary supply and use tables show Gross Value Added by the different economic activities, such that the productivity ratios can be calculated.

National accounts also provide information about investments (Gross Fixed Capital Formation) in water infrastructure. The previous section of this chapter includes water infrastructure directly related to drinking water supply and sewerage. This section includes investments in water supply infrastructure for irrigation, artificial reservoirs, aqueducts, and other infrastructure not directly related to drinking water supply and sewerage.

How the information can be disseminated

In order to present a holistic view of water supply and demand dynamics, users should be provided with information about the complete water cycle. For example, the figure below is useful for identifying the main components of the water cycle in Mexico. The figure shows that a large proportion of the rainfall is transformed into evapotranspiration, and the rest infiltrates to the aquifers or runs off through the surface. Water is then used by the different economic activities and households. Water used is then “consumed” (See concept of Final Water Use in chapter 3) or returned to inland water resources to eventually flow to the sea. In the diagram, a large proportion of the water use is for hydroelectricity.

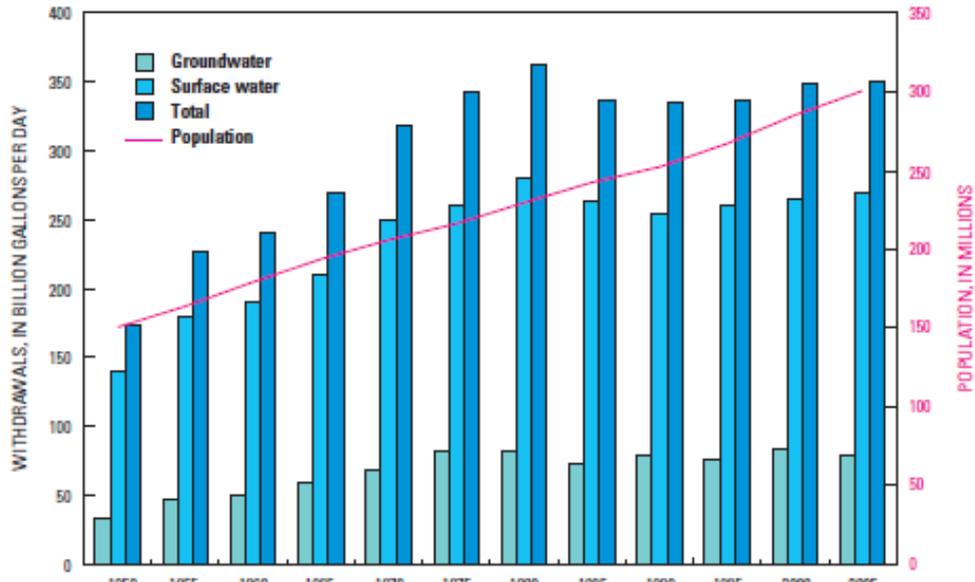
Figure 4.3.1 Representation of the water cycle in Mexico



Even though the figure above is based on average flows it is helpful to fully understand water supply and demand dynamics. It is also important to construct time series of some of the relevant data. For example, a time series of precipitation, as exemplified in figure 3.2.2 in chapter 3, helps to illustrate the extent of variations in water supply conditions which policy makers are likely to face across time. Information such as this supports a more holistic approach to water management. Time series of precipitation should be presented on a monthly (see for example figure 3.2.3 in chapter 3) as well as annual basis. Dry and wet years can be identified by looking at the time series of the volume of water stored in lakes and artificial reservoirs. See for example figure 3.2.5 in Chapter 3.

It is important to also show long time series of the abstractions of water through time. For example, the figure below shows a steady increase of water abstractions from 1960 to 1980 in the United States of America. Since 1980 the abstractions have not grown significantly, even though the population continues to grow.

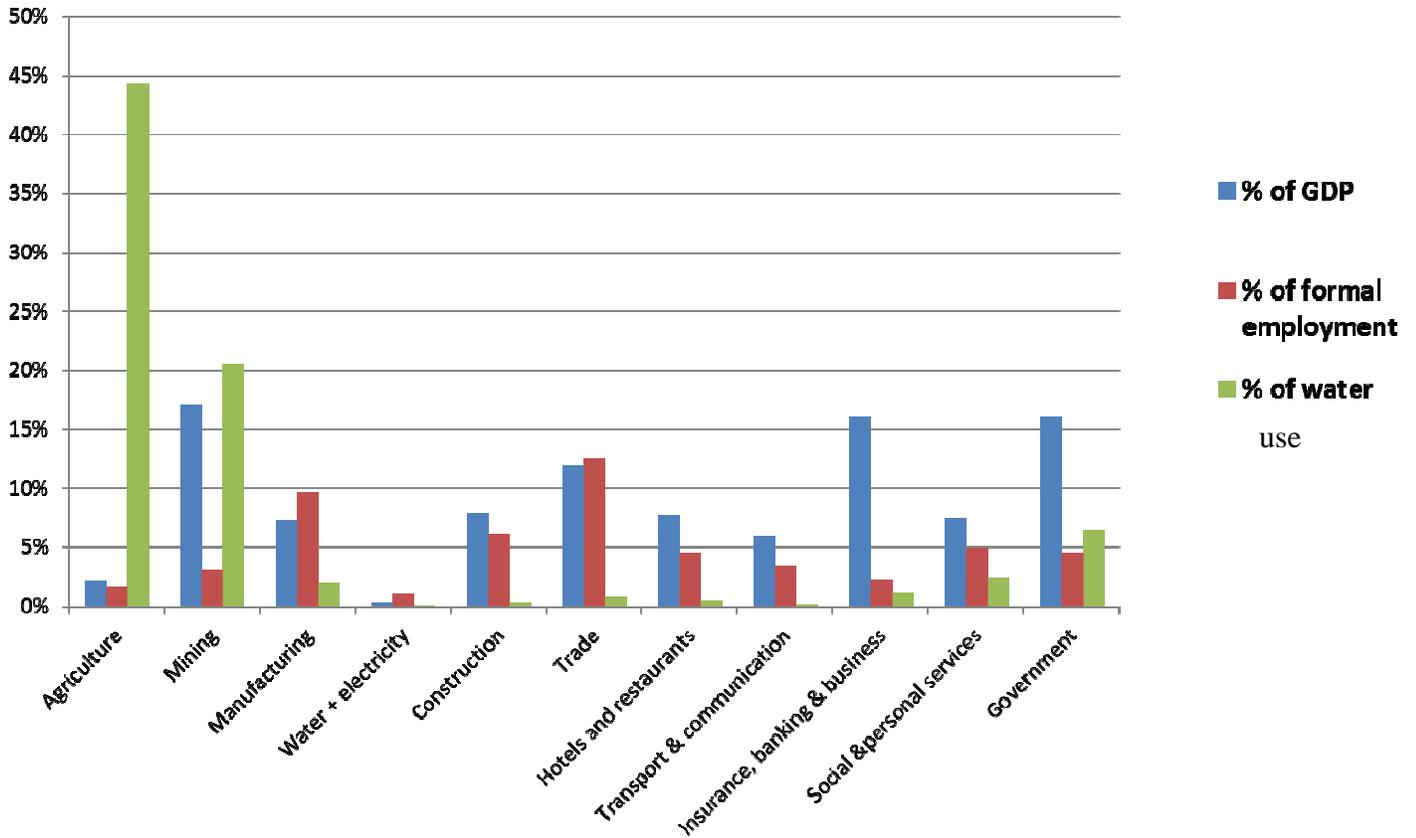
Figure 4.3.2 Trends in water abstractions and population in the USA



Source: USGS 2005. Estimated Use of Water in the United States in 2005

Physical data can be combined with monetary data, and even social data, for the presentation of interrelationships between variables. For example, the figure below shows the share of GDP by economic activity in Botswana. This information is contrasted with the share of water use, as well as formal employment.

Figure 4.3.3 Share in GDP, formal employment and water use in Botswana



The information in the figure above should also be presented as a time series in order to show changes through time of the abstractions of water by industry, as well as the contribution to GDP. The quantities can be expressed in terms of productivity: the ratio of Gross Value Added to water abstraction.

.IV. Information related to water pollution and water quality

Information to be disseminated

The policies related to water pollution and water quality (See quadrant III of Figure 1.2.2 in Chapter 1) require information mainly to support targets associated with the reduction of water pollution and increasing water quality.

The table below summarizes the types of information and indicators needed for this group of water policies.

Type of Information	Common indicators for water policy design and evaluation	Presented as
Physical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wastewater treated. • Pollutants removed from wastewater. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proportion of polluted wastewater that is treated. • Proportion of pollution that is removed by wastewater treatment plants.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pollution generated, as measured by different parameters. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pollution loads generated by the different economic activities and households.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pollution removed by wastewater treatment plants. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proportion of pollution generated by economic activities and households that is removed by wastewater treatment plants.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality of different water bodies. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pollution parameters at different points.
Monetary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value added per unit of pollution emitted. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ratio of Gross Value Added and pollution generated by economic activity or group of economic activity.

Section IV of Chapter 3 discusses the different parameters which can be measured to determine the pollution loads in wastewater. Pollution loads can be expressed in terms of different parameters (E.g. BOD5, COD, heavy metals, nitrogen, etc.)

Accounts and statistics related with the information to be disseminated

The pollution loads generated by the different economic activities and households is recorded in the emission accounts, as described in section IV of Chapter 2. Emission accounts have the pollution loads generated by the different economic activities, as well as the pollution loads removed and emitted to inland water resources. This information can be contrasted with the information in monetary supply and use tables in order to generate combined indicators.

In addition, the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounts can provide information related to the following issues:

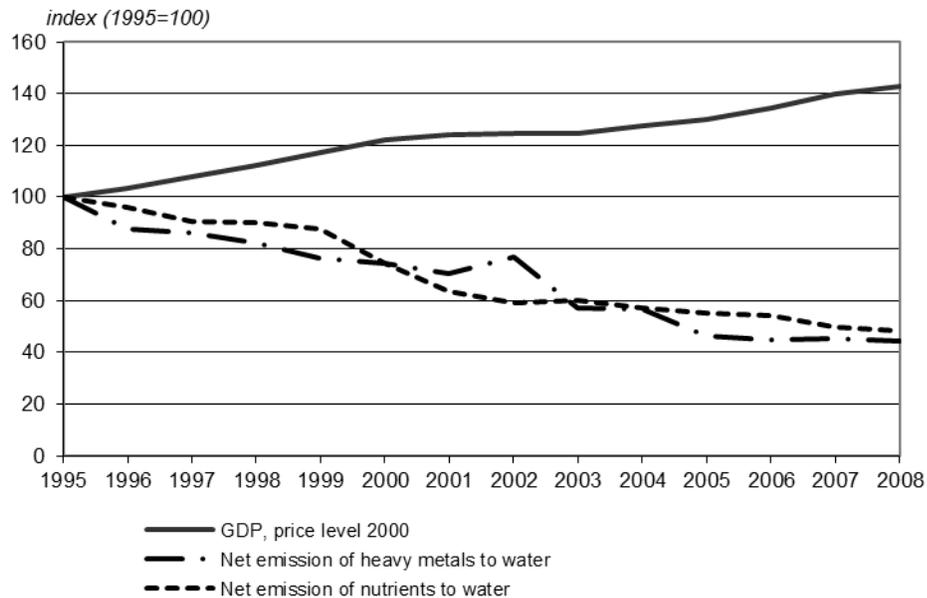
- Water quality.
- Ecosystem carrying capacity to absorb the different type of pollutants.
- River fragmentation indicators.

- Wetland extent.
- Environmental flows.
- Mean species abundance.

How the information can be disseminated

The information can be presented as a time series showing the total emissions of economic activities and households in the country or territory. Emissions can be contrasted with economic growth in order to show coupling or decoupling. For example, the figure below shows emissions to water in the Netherlands. The figure shows that emissions of heavy metals and nutrients to the water courses have consistently decreased despite economic growth from 1995 to 2008.

Figure 4.4.1 Economic growth and net emissions of pollution in the Netherlands



.V. Information about extreme events and other relevant information

Information to be disseminated

The policies related to extreme hydrometeorological events (See quadrant IV of Figure 1.2.2 in Chapter 1) require information mainly to support the targets related to reducing the risk of water-related disasters. This includes information about droughts, floods, hurricanes, etc, as well as their effects on populations and economic activities.

Besides the information included in the four “quadrants” or groups described in chapter 1, additional information should be collected concerning other issues, such as information related with water governance.

Accounts and statistics related with the information to be disseminated

The SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounts can provide information related to extreme hydrometeorological events:

- Wetland extent.
- Water flow regulatory services provided by the watersheds.

The information about the storage capacity provided by artificial reservoirs, lakes, aquifers, wetlands, and land, is also very important to assess the vulnerability of a country or territory to floods and droughts. Other statistics, such as time series of precipitation, frequencies of hurricanes impacting in the country or territory, maps of flood prone areas, etc, are also useful for policy design and evaluation.

The information about financial flows, which is mentioned in the previous sections, is useful for evaluating water governance indicators.

How the information can be disseminated

Long time series of precipitation and water stored in lakes and/or artificial reservoirs are useful for the identification of drought periods, and to estimate their intensity. Indicators showing the storage capacity (natural and/or artificial) per capita are useful to assess the vulnerability to floods and droughts.

Economic information from national accounts and statistics is useful for assessing the damage caused by droughts and floods.

.VI. International data collection initiatives

There are several international initiatives collecting data from countries or agencies within countries. Some examples of international initiatives for data collection related to water are the following: FAO Aquastat survey on water, OECD-Eurostat water questionnaire, UNSD-UNEP water questionnaire, WHO and UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme (JMP) for Water Supply and Sanitation, Global Analysis and Assessment of Sanitation and Drinking-Water (GLAAS), among others. The information compiled according to the statistical methodologies presented in these Guidelines can be used to respond to all these international initiatives.

Data collected

Section 1 of Chapter 3 provides a list of 30 data items which constitute a minimum set creating a comprehensive picture of the flows. The following table shows this list of data items and indicates the international initiatives which collect information for each data item.

Num	IRWS code/SNA code	Name of Flow	Data collected by				
			FAO Aquastat	OECD-Eurostat	UNSD-UNEP	WHO-GLAAS	WHO-UNICEF JMP
1	B.1	Precipitation.	X	X	X		
2	B.2	Inflows from other countries	X	X	X		
3	C.1	Evapotranspiration		X	X		
4	H.1	Returns to Inland Water Resources					
5	E.1	Abstractions of Inland Water Resources	X	X	X		
6	E.2	Collection of precipitation					
7	E.3	Abstractions from the sea					
8	I.1	Losses		X	X		
9	F.2	Exported water		X	X		
10	G.2	Imported water		X	X		
11	F.1/G.1	Water supplied/Water Received		X	X		
12	F.3.2/G.3.2	Reused water		X			
13	“Water consumption”	Final Water Use in SEEA-CF					
14	H.2	Returns to the sea					
15	C.2.1	Outflows to neighboring countries	X	X	X		
16	C.2.2	Outflows to the sea					
17	J	Waterborne releases to other economic activities					
18	K.1	Waterborne pollutant emissions to the environment from point sources					
19	K.2	Waterborne pollutant emissions to the environment from non-point sources					

Num	IRWS code/SNA code	Name of Flow	Data collected by				
			FAO Aquastat	OECD-Eurostat	UNSD-UNEP	WHO-GLAAS	WHO-UNICEF JMP
20	L.1	Output (at basic prices) of Drinking Water Supply and Sewerage Activities				TrackFin ⁴	
21	L.3	Intermediate Consumption				TrackFin	
22	L.2	Compensation of Employees				TrackFin	
23	M.1.2	Other Taxes on Production				TrackFin	
24	N.1.2	Other Subsidies on Production				TrackFin	
25	Not in IRWS	Property Income				TrackFin	
26	Not in IRWS	Current Transfers				TrackFin	
27	N.2	Capital Transfers				TrackFin	
28	P.1	Gross Fixed Capital Formation				TrackFin	
29	S	Population by main source of drinking water.					X
30	T	Population by type of toilet and sewage disposal used.					X

FAO-Aquastat also compiles information about the storage capacity of artificial reservoirs in countries. This data item is not included in the list above, but is also part of the list of data items of the IRWS and is very important for water policy design and evaluation. None of the initiatives listed above collect information about pollution loads generated or emitted to inland water resources.

Core water tables

The SEEA provides great flexibility in the compilation of water accounts in order to satisfy the needs of countries with different water problems and at different levels of development. Each country can decide which accounts and tables to compile according to its own priorities identified. However, some basic information may be common to most countries and can be used to do comparisons among countries. This basic information in the accounts can be summarized in the core water tables. The core tables can be useful to collect data from countries and to make international comparisons. Core tables provide the information needed by most international questionnaires.

The core water tables aim to provide the minimum information useful for policy design and evaluation. They provide both monetary and physical information in a combined presentation. As such, the core water tables give a succinct, policy relevant presentation. The core tables build upon the SEEA Central Framework, SEEA-Water, and the IRWS.

⁴ The TrackFin initiative is expected to collect all or most of the data items about monetary flows.

Table 4.6.2 SEEA core water table 1: combined physical and monetary table (preliminary)

	Industries (by ISIC division)							Rest of the world	Taxes less subsidies on products, trade and transport margins	Actual final consumption		Total
	ISIC 01-03	ISIC 05-33, 41-43	ISIC 35	ISIC 36	ISIC 37	ISIC 38,39, 45-99	Total industry			Households	Government	
Supply of water products (Currency units)												
Natural water	L.1.1	L.1.1	L.1.1	L.1.1	L.1.1	L.1.1	L.1.1	L.1.1	M.1.1.1-N.1.1.1			L.1.1+M.1.1.1-N.1.1.1
Sewerage services	L.1.2	L.1.2	L.1.2	L.1.2	L.1.2	L.1.2	L.1.2	L.1.2	M.1.1.2-N.1.1.2			L.1.2+M.1.1.2-N.1.1.2
Total supply of products												
Intermediate consumption and final use (Currency units)												
Natural water	L.4	L.4	L.4	L.4	L.4	L.4	L.4	L.4		L.4	L.4	L.4
Sewerage services	L.5	L.5	L.5	L.5	L.5	L.5	L.5	L.5		L.5	L.5	L.5
Other products												
Gross value added (Currency units)												
Employment												
Use of water (Millions m3)												
Total Abstraction	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E	F.2+F.4			E+G+F.2+F.4
Use of water received from other economic units	G	G	G	G	G	G	G	G	F.2+F.4	G	G	G+F.2+F.4
Distributed water	G.1+G.2	G.1+G.2	G.1+G.2	G.1+G.2	G.1+G.2	G.1+G.2	G.1+G.2	F.2		G.1+G.2	G.1+G.2	G.1+G.2+F.2
Received wastewater	G.3+G.4	G.3+G.4	G.3+G.4	G.3+G.4	G.3+G.4	G.3+G.4	G.3+G.4	F.4				G.3+G.4+F.4
Supply of water (Millions m3)												
Supply of water to other economic units	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	G.2+G.4			F+G.2+G.4
Distributed water/water for own use	F.1+F.2	F.1+F.2	F.1+F.2	F.1+F.2	F.1+F.2	F.1+F.2	F.1+F.2	F.1+F.2	G.2			F.1+F.2+G.2
Wastewater	F.3.1+F.4.1	F.3.1+F.4.1	F.3.1+F.4.1	F.3.1+F.4.1	F.3.1+F.4.1	F.3.1+F.4.1	F.3.1+F.4.1	F.3.1+F.4.1	G.4.1			F.3.1+F.4.1+G.4.1
Reused water	F.3.2+F.4.2	F.3.2+F.4.2	F.3.2+F.4.2	F.3.2+F.4.2	F.3.2+F.4.2	F.3.2+F.4.2	F.3.2+F.4.2	F.3.2+F.4.2	G.4.2			F.3.2+F.4.2+G.4.2
Total returns	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H				H
of which: losses	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I				I
Water consumption (Millions m3)												
Gross fixed capital formation (Currency units)												
For water supply	P.1.1	P.1.1	P.1.1	P.1.1	P.1.1	P.1.1	P.1.1	P.1.1				P.1.1
For sewerage/sanitation	P.1.2	P.1.2	P.1.2	P.1.2	P.1.2	P.1.2	P.1.2	P.1.2				P.1.2
Closing Stocks of fixed assets for water supply (Currency units)												
Closing Stocks of fixed assets for water sanitation	O.1.1	O.1.1	O.1.1	O.1.1	O.1.1	O.1.1	O.1.1	O.1.1				O.1.1
Closing Stocks of fixed assets for water sanitation (Currency units)												
Closing Stocks of fixed assets for water sanitation	O.1.2	O.1.2	O.1.2	O.1.2	O.1.2	O.1.2	O.1.2	O.1.2				O.1.2

Note 1: the codes in the tables are provided as an indication that the data items are in the IRWS. They may be to be revised.

Note 2: The rows and columns highlighted in yellow show the information of most relevance to quadrant I.

Table 4.6.3. SEEA core water table 2: water resources accounts (preliminary)

	Type of water resource						Total
	Surface water				Ground- water	Soil water	
	Artificial reservoirs	Lakes	Rivers and streams	Glaciers, snow and ice			
Additions to stock							
Returns	H.1.1.1	H.1.1.2	H.1.1.3	H.1.1.4	H.1.2		H
Precipitation	B.1	B.1	B.1	B.1			B.1
Inflows from other territories	B.2	B.2	B.2	B.2	B.2		B.2
Inflows from other inland Discoveries of water in			D.2		D.1		D
Reductions in stock							
Abstraction	E.1.1.1	E.1.1.2	E.1.1.3	E.1.1.5	E.1.2	E.1.3	E.1
of which for hydro power							E.a.a
for cooling							E.a.e
Evaporation & actual	C.1	C.1	C.1	C.1			C.1
Outflows to other territories			C.2.1	C.2.1	C.2.1		C.2.1
Outflows to the sea			C.2.2	C.2.2	C.2.2		C.2.2
Outflows to other inland water			D.2		D.2		D

Note 1: the codes in the tables are provided as an indication that the data items are in the IRWS. They may need to be revised.

Table 4.1.1 shows the SEEA core water table 1 highlighting the physical and monetary information directly related to the activities of water supply and sewerage, as well as the use of the products generated, namely natural water and sewerage services. Table 4.1.2 shows the SEEA core water table 2 with all the relevant information about the water cycle.

REFERENCES:

United Nations Economic Commission for Europe. Making Data Meaningful: A Guide for Writing Stories About Numbers. UN 2009. ECE/CES/STAT/NONE/2009/4

Hsu, A., L.A. Johnson, and A. Lloyd. 2013. Measuring Progress: A Practical Guide From the Developers of the Environmental Performance Index (EPI). New Haven: Yale Center for Environmental Law & Policy.

United Nations Statistics Division.- International Recommendations for Water Statistics.- 2012.

World Health Organization. Tracking national financial flows into sanitation, hygiene and drinking-water (GLAAS working paper). 2012

Chapter 5 INCORPORATING WATER ACCOUNTS AND STATISTICS TO THE REGULAR STATISTICAL PRODUCTION PROCESS

This chapter discusses the different considerations necessary for the implementation of a process of regular production of water accounts and statistics. The chapter addresses the issues related to the establishment of a long term program of implementation of the accounts within the National Statistics System (NSS), involving several steps which include strategic planning; coordination, monitoring and reporting; and improving statistical systems.

Different tools to achieve implementation will be discussed in this chapter, such as National Strategies for the Development of Statistics (NSDS), which are the most widely used tool for statistical planning in developing countries. Their concepts are however applicable to developing and developed countries.

I. Inter-organizational collaboration

- Identification of partners and stakeholders
- Institutionalization process

II. Strategic management cycle

- Assessment of the National Statistical System
- Statement of strategy and implementation
- Evaluation

III. Production management cycle

- Assessment of the production process
- Action plan for improvement and its implementation
- Evaluation

I. Inter-organizational collaboration

Identification of partners and stakeholders

The data required to compile water accounts and statistics, as explained in Chapter 3, is collected by different members of the National Statistical System (NSS), including the National Statistics Office, and several line ministries, agencies, or authorities, which will be referred to generically as agencies or organizations in this Chapter. Agencies typically involved in the production and use of water accounts and statistics include¹:

- National statistical offices
- Government agencies (at the national, state/provincial or local levels) responsible for:
 - Water
 - Meteorology and hydrology
 - Agriculture
 - Environment
 - Energy
 - Central Planning
 - Finance (or central banks)
 - Geology or geological survey
 - Land use and land planning
- Water suppliers and sewerage service providers (government and non-government)
- Water research organizations (e.g. government agencies, universities)
- Non-governmental organizations (e.g. water industry associations, farmer associations)

The roles of the different agencies regarding water policy and management may be more or less centralized depending on the country.

Some countries have a national Ministry of Water Resources, like in the case of China and India, or a national Ministry of Water Resources and Irrigation, like in the case of Jordan and Egypt. These ministries play a key role in defining the country's water policies. They should therefore be among the main partners in defining the strategic planning which leads to the regular production of water accounts and statistics.

Other countries may have a national water agency in charge of water management and policy definition, which may be under the coordination of a national Ministry of Environment, as is the case in Mexico. Other countries may have a decentralized arrangement, with provincial, state, or regional water ministries or agencies with autonomy of action, but possibly under the coordination of an environment ministry, as is the case in France and the United Kingdom.

It is therefore essential to fully understand the legal framework which determines the responsibilities of different agencies. Once this is understood, it is important **to identify the key partners for initiating a long-term strategy** for the production of water accounts and statistics. An agency should be identified from the beginning to sponsor and lead the initiative. In many cases **two or three agencies may assume the leadership**. For example, the Ministry of Water Resources, in partnership with the National Statistical Office, may decide to implement the strategy for producing water accounts and statistics in the country. These two agencies may convene the other agencies to join the initiative.

Water accounts and statistics should also be seen as a component of a strategy with wider scope for the production of environmental-economic accounts. The leadership of the production of water accounts and statistics should therefore be **under the leadership or co-leadership of the overall strategy for environmental-**

¹ United Nations Statistics Division. International Recommendations for Water Statistics. 2012

economic accounts. In some cases however, water accounts and statistics may be defined as the only field to be developed, leaving the inclusion of other environmental accounts and statistics for future stages.

Inter-organizational arrangements: the case of Australia

In Australia, environmental data are dispersed over numerous agencies, departments and institutes, requiring considerable effort to attain compatibility and accuracy. In its role as the NSO, the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) has had a prominent role in the building of partnerships, alliances and collaborations to assist the development of the ABS Water Account, Australia using the SEEA-Water framework.

The ABS has worked closely both formally and informally with the Department of Environment, the Bureau of Meteorology (BOM), the National Water Commission and the regional authorities to promote the use of the SEEA framework and harmonise the different standards and classifications from among the producers of environmental data. This involved a range of activities on environmental accounting including regular senior level meetings, joint membership of working groups, development of case studies and projects which incorporated both commonwealth and regional agencies, presentations to staff across agencies and the placement of an ABS officer in the BOM to provide technical advice and expertise.

As well as significantly improving the timing and quality of the ABS Water Accounts and the information base for environmental policy development and monitoring, these collaborations have raised the skills and capabilities of staff within these agencies.

Institutionalization process

Strategies defined by the leading agencies will be ineffective if they do not consider the cultural and institutional characteristics at the core of the organizations which are responsible for transforming these strategies into outcomes. Organizations and the individuals who populate them are suspended in a web of values, norms, rules, beliefs, and taken-for-granted assumptions. These cultural elements are integral to the functioning of any organisation, and specify the forms and procedures it should adopt². As such they provide organizational blueprints and create the environment in which strategies are implemented, known by social scientists as institutions. Institutions may be defined as the rules that guide how people within societies live, work, and interact with each other.³

High-level management support and commitment is a crucial condition for implementing the strategies defined by the leading organizations. As part of building a strong system of management culture including values, norms and shared beliefs to support integration, senior management should focus on labor relations, human resources issues, recruitment of professionals, provision of training to all classes of staff and the development of training material. This is due to the fact that integration of accounts and statistics will change the roles and responsibilities of staff involved in their production.

² Meyer, John W. and Brian Rowan. "Institutionalized organizations: formal structure as myth and ceremony." *American Journal of Sociology* 83: 340-363. 1977.

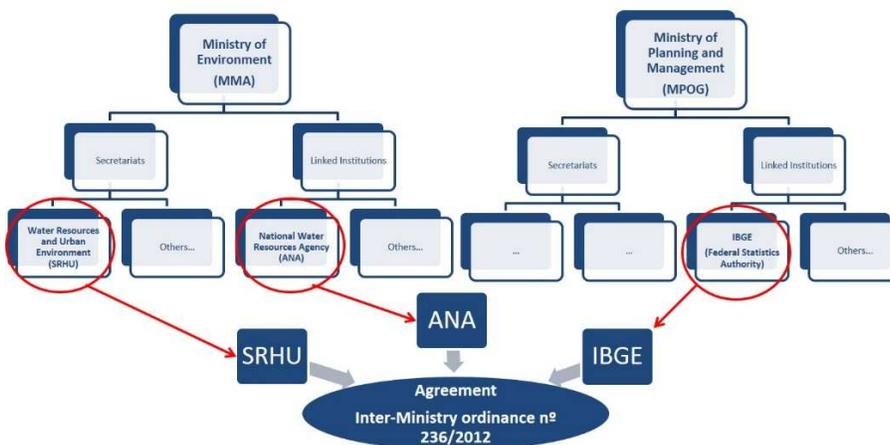
³ Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005.

The institutional, organizational and legal conditions of each country may be reflected in different legislative frameworks and codes of practice. Strategic planning helps to establish in the national statistical system formalized institutional arrangements to address the coherence of water related statistics across the entire national statistical system, delegate responsibility from collection to data exchange, to compilation and dissemination for an efficient process management of the statistical program.

Inter-organizational arrangements: the case of Brazil

In Brazil water resources data are dispersed across several institutions. Initiatives related to environmental-economic accounting began in early 1990 but only became concrete in 2012. An agreement signed by the National Institute of Geography and Statistics (IBGE), the National Statistics Office; the National Water Agency (ANA), the federal water resources authority; and the Secretariat for Water Resources and Urban Environment of the Ministry of Environment, the water resources policy coordinator, created the Committee which has the mandate to develop water accounts in Brazil (see figure below).

Figure – Water accounts inter-organizational arrangements.



The Water Accounts Committee has presented the first results in accordance with the SEEA. Historical data concerning information on physical water from 2000 to 2013 has been consolidated so far. The ANA is responsible for managing the National Hydro-Meteorological Network with water quality and quantity data coordinating the National Water Resources Information System (GIS technology) and publishing the Brazilian Water Resources Report. The Report has been published annually for the last 5 years, and is the result of a multi institutional partnership. It presents water statistics compiled from over 50 state water resources and environment institutions and about 10 federal institutions. IBGE also plays an important role in this partnership, applying a number of national surveys related to manufacturing, water supply, wastewater treatment and agriculture activities. Some adjustment to these surveys will be necessary to improve data collection for water accounts. The Ministry of Environment coordinates the process of environmental data collection. This collaborative process among institutions related to water, statistics and environment, has improved data quality and provided the institutional arrangements necessary to enable to process of generating water accounts.

Inter-organizational arrangements are instrumental for the implementation of a process to produce water accounts and statistics. The coordination and governance functions and responsibilities of the lead statistical agency in the country can be carried out more efficiently if this role is supported by inter-organizational arrangements such as advisory committees, relationship meetings, memorandums of understanding, service level agreements and technical cooperation. These mechanisms of structured communication, coordination and governance arrangements between all suppliers of data at the national level provide cohesion across the statistical system for the production of integrated water accounts and statistics.

From strategic planning to production

The leading partners in a country, in collaboration with the various stakeholders, should develop a long-term plan or strategy to implement water accounts, usually as part of a wider strategy of implementation of environmental-economic accounts. Strategic planning should be translated into operational planning, involving specific programs, projects, and processes.

Strategic planning is in fact a never ending cycle of continuous adaptation to the realities encountered in the implementation process. The next section will therefore present strategic planning in the form of a strategic cycle. Once the process of production of accounts is in place, another cycle, more operational in nature, is set in place. This is referred to as the cycle of production in the next sections. Both cycles are interrelated. The strategic cycle provides resources to the production cycle by getting high level sponsorship from the different partners and sponsors. The production cycle is responsible for delivering the high quality outputs needed by the different users of the information.

There are several project management methodologies and standards which are useful for the implementation of the accounts in countries. For example, the Project Management Institute, a not-for-profit professional organization for the project management profession, has developed several tools for implementing organization wide processes, such as the Organizational Project Management Maturity Model (OPM3). This model is a standard developed precisely to translate strategy into successful outcomes.

II. Strategic management cycle

The most important consideration is to see strategic management as a continuous process, and the preparation of the initial document represents only the beginning. To be effective, statistical systems must remain flexible and respond to new demands for data in a changing environment. Any long-term or medium-term plan will therefore inevitably require modification in the light of experience. As such the strategic management process should build in mechanisms to monitor and evaluate progress, to review the strategy and to make modifications when required⁴. This continuous process is illustrated in the figure below as the strategic cycle. A similar continuous process or cycle should also exist at the operational or production level, as illustrated in figure 5.3.1. The interconnected elements of the cycle are described below.

Assessment of the National Statistical System

⁴ Paris 21 Secretariat.- A Guide to Designing a National Strategy for the Development of Statistics (NSDS).- November 2004

The long-term strategy should start with the assessment of the current status of the National Statistics System (NSS) in the production of water accounts and statistics. Based on the assessment a strategy for the production of water accounts and statistics should be developed, and the strategy should lead to action plans which are implemented and then managed with regular feedback, monitoring, and adaptation.

The data necessary for water accounts and statistics come from a wide variety of sources, which involve a wide variety of actors. The implementation strategy should therefore seek the involvement of all relevant stakeholders. It will require coordinating mechanisms, which vary depending, among other things, on how the different water policy and management tasks are shared by the different government agencies.

Figure 5.2.1 Strategic Cycle



The assessment should address the following issues:

- Policy needs of information
- Legal and institutional framework, linkages, and coordination
- Methodologies and quality of statistics
- Taking stock of the existing capacity for data needs and to fill data gaps
- Identify key statistical outputs against agreed quality criteria

The policy needs of information can be evaluated with the four quadrants for grouping water information presented in Chapter 1. For the legal and institutional framework, linkages, and coordination it is important to identify the mandates of the agencies providing the data described in Chapter 3. The issue of inter-organizational arrangements has been addressed in the section above.

Statement of strategy and implementation

A statement of strategy, taking into account the national and regional policy needs, is an important step to establish a road map for developing the required scope, detail and quality of water accounts and statistics. For this purpose, it is proposed that countries establish a statement of strategy for the implementation of the 2012 SEEA, and within the SEEA, the SEEA-Water, and supporting statistics at the national level. This statement can be incorporated in the review of the National Strategy for the Development of Statistics (NSDS) that will be described below.

The statement of strategy aims to establish the set of actions to accomplish statistical and institutional goals for the sustainable improvement of water accounts and statistics programmes, while ensuring adherence to best practices in official statistics.

In developing the statement of strategy, consultations are needed, preferably in a national seminar, with all stakeholders, policy planners and other users including the academia and business community. Such a discussion is expected to help the leading agencies to prioritize the problem areas and ultimately write a plan for the improvement of the supporting statistics with a view to compile water accounts and statistics within the framework of the 2012 SEEA, SEEA-Water, and the International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS).⁵

The statement of strategy should include a mandate, a mission statement, values, high level goals, specific goals, and required activities. The mission statement, values, and high level goals can be part of a larger program, rather than just for water, which may include a whole set of environmental accounts and statistics. The required activities are part of the action plan, which is described below.

The strategies have to be properly and effectively implemented through a costed and time-bound action plan, including, if needed, a financial plan incorporating proposals for external assistance.⁶

An NSDS is a tool expected to provide a country with a strategy for strengthening statistical capacity across the entire national statistical system (NSS). The NSDS will provide a vision for where the NSS should be in five to ten years and will set milestones for getting there. It will present a comprehensive and unified framework for continual assessment of evolving user needs and priorities for statistics and for building the capacity needed to meet these priorities in a more coordinated, synergistic and efficient manner. It will also provide a framework for mobilising, harnessing and leveraging resources (both national and international) and a basis for effective and results-oriented strategic management of the NSS.⁷

NSDS is the most widely used tool for statistical planning in developing countries, but its concepts are applicable to developing and developed countries. It provides guidance for developing a strategic plan of implementation, which allows the NSS to respond to policy needs.

The NSDS is designed through a participatory process led by national authorities, in close collaboration with key actors in the NSS. Whether the NSDS approach is successful or not depends to a great extent on: i) a

⁵ United Nations Statistics Division. Developing a global programme for the implementation of the 2008 SNA and supporting statistics

⁶ Paris 21 Secretariat.- A Guide to Designing a National Strategy for the Development of Statistics (NSDS).- November 2004

⁷ Paris 21 Secretariat.- A Guide to Designing a National Strategy for the Development of Statistics (NSDS).- November 2004

significant political commitment at the highest level; ii) the degree to which the country is committed to this approach and the intensity of the dialogue between producers and users; iii) the mobilization of necessary resources; and iv) the quality of the dialogue with technical and financial partners (TFPs).⁸

Evaluation

In the strategic cycle, the evaluation should provide information about how the information produced has had an impact on policy decisions, as well as to identify the information gaps. Partners and stakeholders need to be consulted in order to evaluate the effectiveness of the strategy for the production of water accounts. The evaluation should consider issues such as inter-organizational collaboration. Evaluation should consider whether institutional changes are taking place as stated in the strategy.

Issues such as the credibility of the data produced should also be evaluated. The evaluation should consider whether there is professional independence and accountability of statistical agencies essential to ensure public trust. The principles of official statistics adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations provide a good basis for evaluating the NSS and provide recommendations for improving the strategies.

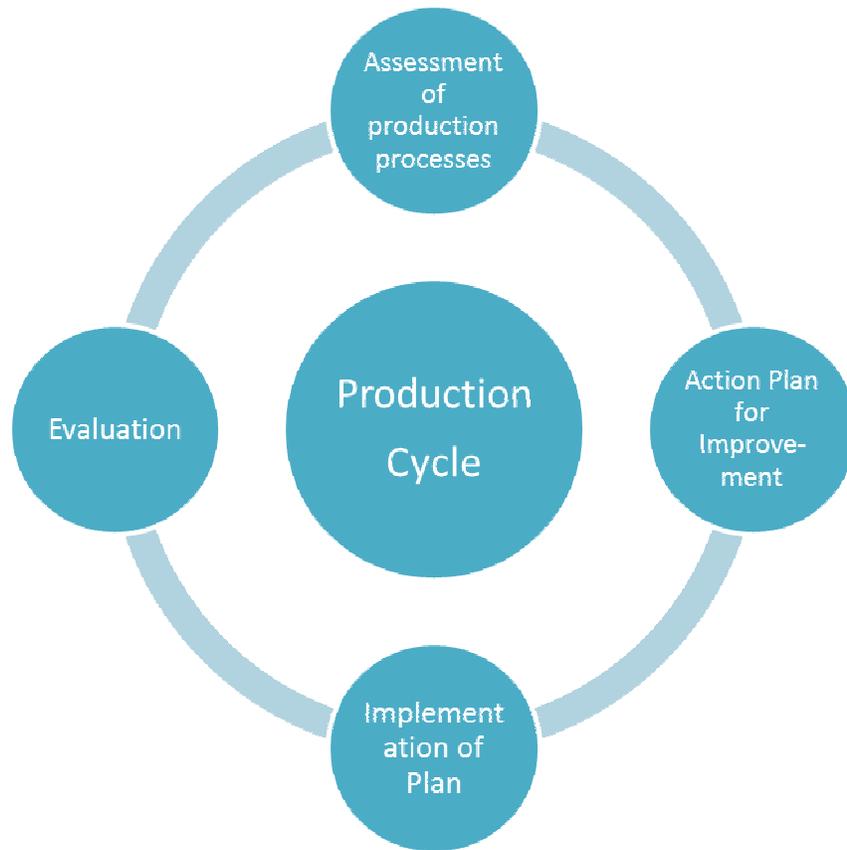
III. Production management cycle

Assessment of production processes

The previous chapters of these Guidelines provide recommendations on how to collect data and compile it to produce information relevant for water policies. However, producing water accounts and statistics once is not enough. It is necessary to develop a process of sustained and regular production of the information so that trends can be identified. It is therefore necessary that accounts become the result of a regular process of production. The production process can be seen as a cycle of continuous improvement, as illustrated in the figure below, aimed at producing high quality data for different users of the information.

⁸ Paris 21 Secretariat.- The NSDS Approach in a Nutshell.

Figure 5.3.1 Production Cycle



The cycle starts with the assessment of the production process. In a first round this may mean the assessment of the pilot accounts or the first edition of the accounts. It could also be the assessment of the existing production process of water and/or environment statistics. From this assessment an action plan for improvement may be designed.

Action plan for improvement and its implementation

The International Recommendations for Water Statistics (IRWS) provide guidelines for implementation, which are useful for developing the action plan. Based on the action plan for improvement of the process of production, priorities need to be set in order to develop a list of required activities. Priorities should be established in terms of data items, geographic areas of the country where the accounts will be prepared, frequency of data production, and the disaggregation of data by industries. See section E of Chapter V of the IRWS.

Since most likely the action plan will include activities to be developed by different agencies, it is important to clarify the roles and responsibilities of each of the actors. The strategic cycle should provide the inter-organizational arrangements needed for the execution of the action plan. See section F of Chapter V of the IRWS for a more detailed explanation of issues regarding roles and responsibilities of the actors involved in the preparation of water accounts and statistics.

The list of recommended data items presented in Annex I of the IRWS can be used as a checklist for developing the action plan. Each data item can be assigned a priority, and responsibilities can be assigned to the different agencies to collect the data with quality specifications and within a time frame. Section 1 of Chapter 3 presents a list of prioritized data items with project “cards” which may be useful for developing the action plan.

Administrative records from water and wastewater utilities and from water ministries or agencies may be invaluable sources of data. They may replace existing censuses and surveys, providing accurate data at lower costs. A constant dialogue should therefore be established with the relevant agencies. In many cases there are intermediate organizations who collect the data, such as water utility associations or regulators of the water supply and sewerage industries. The action plan should consider all the possible methods of improving the process.

Quality of official statistics is a central concern for all national statistical offices (NSOs). At the 2010 session of the UNSC, it was proposed that NSOs developed a National Quality Assurance Framework (NQAF) for the production of their official statistics. An expert group meeting was organized to develop guidelines for the implementation of NQAF.

Quality is best defined with the broad notion of fitness for purpose. The consensus among statistical agencies is that the concept of fitness for purpose of statistical information is multi-dimensional and that there is no one single measure of data quality. Examples of the common quality dimensions or components include:

1. relevance;
2. accuracy;
3. reliability;
4. timeliness;
5. punctuality;
6. accessibility;
7. clarity;
8. interpretability;
9. coherence;
10. comparability;
11. credibility;
12. integrity;
13. methodological soundness;
14. and serviceability.

The dimensions of quality are overlapping and interrelated and, therefore, the adequate management of each of them is essential if information is to be fit for purpose⁹. All these different dimensions of quality should be considered in the design of the action plan for improvement of the process of production of water accounts and statistics.

Evaluation

The continuous process of improvement of water accounts and statistics requires constant feedback from the users of the information. Many users of the information are also suppliers of the data required for the accounts, such as the ministries and agencies for water.

⁹Expert Group on NQAF. Guidelines on NQAF. 2008

The quality of the data produced should be evaluated. Quality is usually defined using the broad notion of fitness for purpose.. The following characteristics may be evaluated: accuracy, timeliness, accessibility, interpretability, and comparability.

The results of the evaluation will be useful for a new assessment of the production process, which will lead to a new plan of action for the next cycle.

The frequency of publishing accounts and statistics is an important element to consider. The additional resources needed to increase the frequency of publication may well offset the value of maintaining a network of information suppliers and users of the information, the latter providing constant feedback to the process.

REFERENCES:

United Nations Statistics Division. Developing a global programme for the implementation of the 2008 SNA and supporting statistics

Paris 21 Secretariat.- A Guide to Designing a National Strategy for the Development of Statistics (NSDS).- November 2004.

Paris 21 Secretariat.- The NSDS Approach in a Nutshell.

International Monetary Fund. Data Quality Reference Site. <http://dsbb.imf.org/pages/dqrs/home.aspx>

Expert Group on NQAF. Guidelines on NQAF. 2008

Project Management Institute. Organizational Project Management Maturity Model

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis. Island Press, Washington, D.C.

United Nations Statistical Commission (Room Documents for the 43rd Session).- Guidelines on Integrated Economic Statistics .- March 2012
<http://unstats.un.org/unsd/statcom/doc12/RD-IntegratedEcoStats.pdf>

The Unu-Water Exercise

A Step-by-Step Introduction to Environmental –Economic Accounts for Water (SEEA-Water)

06 June 2014

Rev 29

(translations were based on revision 24)

Presentation

This example provides a collection of exercises intended to assist statisticians and water experts in the use of standardized statistical tools for developing comprehensive, consistent and comparable policy relevant information about water. The example is a complement to the Guidelines for the Collection and Compilation of Water Accounts and Statistics developed by the UN Statistics Division.

The exercises gradually add more elements and details to be considered for understanding the water problems in the fictitious country of the example. Throughout the exercises the reader will be able to appreciate the value of the statistical tools for integrating complex sets of apparently unrelated data.

Acknowledgements

This example has been designed by UNDESA-Statistics Division. Throughout the design and revision process, the following people have participated: Alessandra Alfieri, Apolonio Basilio, Karima Bensouda, Ashraf Dweikat, Raúl Figueroa, Federico González-Medrano, Cor Graveland, Fabio Herrera-Ocampo, Marco A. Jaubert-Vincenzi, Ivo Havinga, Laura Johnson, Mark Lound, Omar Malik, Salvador Marconi, Ricardo Martinez-Lagunes, Michael Nagy, Marco Neves, Allan Ramírez, Leila Rohd-Thomsen, Gulab Singh, Anand Sookun, Francois Soulard, Kristina Taboulchanas, Sokol Vako, Michael Vardon, Moshe Yanai.

Unu: the country

Unu is a country located somewhere far and away. The full name of Unu is Unupacha, which in the local language means land of water. The name is not due to the abundance of water in the country, but rather because water is considered very important for the inhabitants of Unu.

Unu is a relatively small country. It has a total land area of 16 000 km² and a population of 6.25 million inhabitants. The economy of Unu is well diversified. Agricultural, livestock and forestry activities account for approximately 17% of the Gross Domestic Product (GDP), and employs 25% of the economically active population. Manufacturing accounts for approximately 23% of GDP, and employs 13% of the active population.

In terms of water, the country enjoys a fair amount of rainfall, 800 mm on average per year. Furthermore, 1 000 million cubic meters of water per year flow from the neighboring upstream country to Unu. For the purposes of water management, the country is divided into four water management regions as shown in the figure below. Only one region has access to the sea. The country only has a coastal line of 800 km. There are pollution problems, especially in the Eastern region, due mainly to the fact that not all wastewater collected in sewers is properly treated before discharging it to the rivers and streams of Unu.

Water is abstracted from the aquifers and surface water bodies to irrigate 465 000 ha of corn and sugarcane crops, to provide drinking water to the population, for use in the different industries, as well as for cooling of thermoelectric power plants. There is one desalination plant in the coastal region that abstracts water from the sea to complement the abstractions of inland water resources used for drinking water supply. In addition, several “run-of-the-river”¹ hydroelectric plants turbine the water of the rivers to produce electricity. 86% of the population is connected to the drinking water supply network, and 75% to the sewers.

In the past five years, a drought has raised serious concerns in the Government of Unu. Several cities of the country have experienced water shortages. Farmers have seen the productivity of their fields drop dramatically, due to lack of water for irrigation in the most critical weeks of the year. Besides, the government wants to give universal access to water and sanitation to the inhabitants of Unu, which will require investments to expand the water supply and sewerage networks, as well as additional volumes of water from the aquifers and surface water bodies.

The Ministry of Water Resources (UMWR), the Meteorological Office (MeteoU), and the Central Bureau of Statistics (CBSU), have been given the mandate to establish a water information system that will help the government in the design and evaluation of the new water policies that the government will put in place in order to secure sustainable water for the country.

UMWR, MeteoU, and CBSU have created a working group that will design the new water information system based on water accounting and statistical standards. Each agency is responsible for the quality of the data in the area of their competence.

¹ “run-of-the-river” means that no storage of water is necessary. Unlike traditional hydroelectric plants, “run-of-the-river” plants do not require an artificial reservoir to store the water before it is turbinated. “Run-of-the-river” hydroelectric plants are common in rivers with large steady flows, e.g. Danube river, Nile river.

The following exercises show the different sets of information analyzed by the working group in order to create the new information system, using a modular approach of increasing complexity. Additional information will be provided as needed.

Map of Unupacha showing the four water management regions



Module I: Basic understanding of the water cycle in the economy

The starting point will be the water cycle in the economy, which will allow us to determine how much water is abstracted from the environment, and how much water returns to the environment. With this information, in the next module, a more complete understanding of the water cycle will be sought.

It is estimated that the irrigation districts, which supply water to most of the farms, abstract 1 436 million cubic meters of water per year from the rivers, lakes and artificial reservoirs of Unu. About 22% of the water abstracted is lost in the canals that convey water to the fields.

There are also independent farmers that abstract their own water. The abstraction from surface waters by independent farmers is estimated to be 345 million cubic meters per year (hm^3/year), and the abstraction of groundwater is $155 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$. About 10% of the total water abstracted is lost before reaching the fields. Some fields are irrigated with $40 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of treated wastewater collected in the sewers of Unu.

Water utilities abstract $420 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of surface water and $200 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of groundwater to supply the cities of Unu with drinking water. Water utilities also desalinate $39 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of sea water to complement the abstractions of surface and groundwater. It is estimated that $190 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of water are lost due to leaks in the water supply network. It is estimated that $350 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of water are delivered to households and the rest is delivered to the different users connected to the network.

The businesses that are not connected to the water supply network have their own wells, which abstract about $83 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of groundwater.

There are thermoelectric plants in Unu that abstract $650 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of surface water for cooling. There are also hydroelectric plants that turbiniate $19\,600 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of water.

NOTE: $1 \text{ hm}^3 = 1 \text{ million cubic meters} = 1 \text{ gigaliter} = 1 \text{ GL}$.

Exercises

Refer to Chapter 3, section II of the Guidelines for details on how to approach the exercises.

1. Review the following standard concepts from the System of Environmental Accounts Central Framework (SEEA-CF): Abstraction, Final Water Use, and Return Flows of Water.
2. Make a diagram of all the interconnected flows of water with the information provided. Use the template provided.
3. Identify the data items provided according to the data item codes of the IRWS (Annex I).
4. Identify the industrial activities according to the ISIC standard revision 4.

Stretch Your Thinking

5. Can you provide quantitative estimates of the information that is not provided and that is necessary to quantify all the flows of water, such as, water discharged to the sewers and

returns to inland water resources? You can use coefficients to estimate the final water use (also known as water consumption).

Module II: Basic understanding of the natural water cycle

According to MeteoU, the average precipitation in Unu is 800 mm/year, which in volume is equivalent to 12 800 million cubic meters of water per year (hm^3/year). This is the result of multiplying the average precipitation by the total area of the country ($800 \text{ mm/year} \times 16\,000 \text{ km}^2 \times 1/1\,000 \text{ hm}^3/\text{km}^2/\text{mm}$). UMWR estimates that 20% of the precipitation becomes surface runoff and 5% infiltrates to the aquifers, the rest evaporates or is transpired by vegetation. This means that the total volume of evapotranspiration in the country is about 75% of the volume of precipitation.

There is also a transboundary² river that brings $1\,000 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of surface water to Unu from upstream territories. Another transboundary river flows from Unu to downstream countries taking $700 \text{ hm}^3/\text{yr}$.

Exercises

Refer to Chapter 3, section I of the Guidelines for details on how to approach the exercises.

1. Make a diagram that shows all the interconnected flows of water entering and leaving Unu, with the information provided. Use the template provided.
2. Identify the data items provided according to the data item codes of the IRWS (annex I).

Module III: Monetary supply and use tables

The Central Bureau of Statistics of Unu (CBSU) collects monetary information from the different industries in Unu. The information has been aggregated into the five groups of industries, as described below, for the purpose of compiling water accounts. The monetary currency used in Unu is the kulki. The quantities are expressed in billions of kulkis (bk).

For simplicity of this module, all the monetary quantities are expressed in basic prices (they exclude taxes on products, import taxes, trade margins, and non-deductible Value Added Tax [VAT], but include subsidies on products).

Agricultural, forestry, and fishing industries

This group includes all the establishments whose main activity is agriculture, livestock, forestry and fishing, which correspond to the International Standard Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC) divisions 01 to 03 (this includes the four-digit codes between 0111 through 0399).

These establishments produce:

² Transboundary rivers are those that flow through more than one country.

- 25 billion kulkis (bk) worth of agricultural products, and
- 4 bk worth of electricity.

On the other hand, these establishments consume, for their production processes (intermediate consumption):

- 3 bk worth of agricultural products,
- 6 bk worth of “industrial” products, and
- 2 bk worth of electricity.

Manufacturing, mining, trade and service industries

This is an industrial group that includes a wide variety of establishments. It includes the establishments whose main activity is mining, quarrying, manufacturing, construction, trade, and all services. It excludes electricity generation, transmission and distribution, water supply through water supply networks, and sewerage. This group covers the establishments in the ISIC divisions 05 to 99 (this includes the four-digit codes between 0510 to 9999), excluding 3510 (electricity), 3600 (water supply) and 3700 (sewerage).

These establishments produce:

- 99 bk worth of industrial and service products, and
- 2 bk worth of electricity

They consume:

- 6 bk worth of agricultural products,
- 22 bk worth of industrial and service products,
- 12 bk worth of electricity,
- 2 bk worth of water from the water supply network, and
- 3 bk worth of sewerage service

Electric industry

This group includes the establishments that generate, transmit and distribute electricity, ISIC code 3510.

These establishments produce:

- 18 bk worth of electricity

They consume:

- 7 bk worth of industrial and service products

Drinking water supply industry

This group includes the establishments that supply water through water supply networks, ISIC code 3600.

These establishments produce:

- 7 bk worth of water from the water supply network

They consume:

- 1 bk worth of industrial and service products, and
- 2 bk worth of electricity

Sewerage industry

This group includes the establishments that provide sewerage services, ISIC code 3700.

These establishments produce:

- 6 bk worth of sewerage service

They consume:

- 1 bk worth of industrial and service products, and
- 1 bk worth of electricity

Information about final use

In Unu the final consumption is done by households (final consumption of government is considered negligible for the purposes of simplification of this exercise). According to the household survey, households consume:

- 14 bk worth of agricultural products,
- 37 bk worth of industrial and service products,
- 7 bk worth of electricity,
- 5 bk worth of water from the water supply network, and
- 3 bk worth of sewerage service

It is also known that the following quantities of products were invested in gross capital formation:

- 1 bk worth of agricultural products,
- 32 bk worth of industrial and service products,

Imports and exports

The information about imports shows that the following quantities of products are imported:

- 5 bk worth of agricultural products,
- 21 bk worth of industrial and service products,

The information about exports shows that the following quantities of products (at basic prices) are exported:

- 6 bk worth of agricultural products,
- 14 bk worth of industrial and service products,

NOTE: water abstractions for own use are not considered intermediate consumption in this exercise, since they are typically not included in the national accounts. This is because water, before it is abstracted, is still outside of the economy (it is not considered a product, but a natural input).

Exercises

Refer to Chapter 2 of the Guidelines for details on how to approach the exercises.

1. Review the following standard concepts from the System of National Accounts (SNA): Output, Intermediate Consumption, and Gross Value Added.
2. Construct a monetary supply table.
3. Construct a monetary use table.
4. Compare the tables and find the relationships between supply and use. Is the information consistent?

Stretch Your Thinking

5. If the data presented above are provided as a spreadsheet list, such as the one below, can you quickly assemble the supply and the use tables using the Excel Pivot option? What advantages do you see in the tabular approach over the list of data? What are the properties of the supply and use tables? How can consistency be checked?
6. How could Value Added be calculated? What additional information is required in order to calculate Value Added?
7. What happens if some of the data in the list are randomly changed? Will the information remain consistent?

List provided in Excel format for the creation of Pivot Tables

Supplier	User/Destination	Product	Value at basic prices
1_Agriculture	?	1_Agricultural products	25
1_Agriculture	?	3_Electricity	4
2_Industry and services	?	2_Industrial and service products	99
2_Industry and services	?	3_Electricity	2
3_Electricity	?	3_Electricity	18
4_Drinking water supply	?	4_Water (for drinking)	7
5_Sewerage	?	5_Sewerage	6
6_Rest of the World	?	1_Agricultural products	5
6_Rest of the World	?	2_Industrial and service products	21
?	1_Agriculture	1_Agricultural products	3
?	1_Agriculture	2_Industrial and service products	6
?	1_Agriculture	3_Electricity	2
?	2_Industry and services	1_Agricultural products	6
?	2_Industry and services	2_Industrial and service products	22
?	2_Industry and services	3_Electricity	12
?	2_Industry and services	4_Water (for drinking)	2
?	2_Industry and services	5_Sewerage	3
?	3_Electricity	2_Industrial and service products	7
?	4_Drinking water supply	2_Industrial and service products	1
?	4_Drinking water supply	3_Electricity	2
?	5_Sewerage	2_Industrial and service products	1
?	5_Sewerage	3_Electricity	1
?	6_Rest of the World	1_Agricultural products	6
?	6_Rest of the World	2_Industrial and service products	14
?	7_Final consumption	1_Agricultural products	14
?	7_Final consumption	2_Industrial and service products	37
?	7_Final consumption	3_Electricity	7
?	7_Final consumption	4_Water (for drinking)	5
?	7_Final consumption	5_Sewerage	3
?	8_Capital Formation	1_Agricultural products	1
?	8_Capital Formation	2_Industrial and service products	32

Module IV: Including taxes and trade margins

In the previous module, Gross Value Added (GVA) could not be calculated, since the values in the supply and use tables were both at basic prices. However, GVA is calculated from output at basic prices and intermediate consumption at purchasers' prices.

In practice, the data collected from surveys on production is at basic prices, but the data on consumption is at purchasers' prices. This is because the producer typically receives payment for the goods and services produced excluding product taxes, trade margins, etc., but the consumers pay for the goods and services including taxes and trade margins etc. Therefore, it is easier to first construct the supply table at basic prices and then the use table at purchasers' prices.

The following table shows the use table, of the exercise in the previous module, at purchasers' prices.

USE TABLE (purchasers' prices)

	Intermediate Consumption					Intermediate consumption (purchasers' prices)	Final Use			Total use (purchasers' prices)
	Agriculture, ISIC 01-03	Industry and services ISIC 05-99, except 3510, 36, and 37	Electricity, ISIC 3510	Water Supply (drinking water), ISIC 36-A	Sewerage, ISIC 37		Final consumption	Gross Capital Formation	Exports	
Agricultural products, CPC 01-04	3	6				9	17	1	6	33
Industrial and service products CPC 11-99, excl 18, 6911 and 94110	6	16	7	1	1	31	42	33	18	124
Electricity, CPC 6911	2	12		2	1	17	7			24
Water ("drinking"), CPC 18		2				2	4			6
Sewerage, CPC 94110		3				3	3			6
	11	39	7	3	2	62	73	34	24	193

Also, additional data is available regarding taxes and subsidies on products, trade margins, and transport margins. The information is presented in the form of a valuation table, which shows, for each group of products the corresponding import taxes, trade and transportation margins, taxes less subsidies on products, and non-deductible value added tax (VAT).

	Import taxes	Trade and transport margins	Taxes less subsidies on products	Non deductible VAT
Agricultural products, CPC 01-04		3		
Industrial and service products CPC 11-99, excl 18, 6911 and 94110	5	-3		2
Electricity, CPC 6911				
Water ("drinking"), CPC 18			-1	
Sewerage, CPC 94110				
	5	0	-1	2

Exercises

Refer to Chapter 2 of the Guidelines for details on how to approach the exercises.

1. Review the following standard concepts from the SNA: Basic Prices, Purchasers' Prices, and Gross Value Added at Basic Prices.
2. With this new information calculate the Value Added for each industrial activity.
3. Using the supply table at basic prices, the valuation table, and the use table at purchasers' prices provided, check that supply equals use.
4. Based on the results of the previous exercises calculate the Gross Domestic Product (GDP).

Stretch Your Thinking

5. The spreadsheet list presented below presents a more realistic aggregation of survey data. The basic prices are known from the producers' side, but not from the users' side. However, purchasers' prices are known from the users' side but not from the producers' side. Can you quickly assemble the supply and the use tables using the Excel Pivot option?

List provided in Excel format for the creation of Pivot Tables

Supplier	User/Destination	Product	Value at basic prices	Difference between basic and purchasers' prices	Value at purchasers' prices	Classification
1_Agriculture	?	1_Agricultural products	25	?	?	Production
1_Agriculture	?	3_Electricity	4	?	?	Production
2_Industry and services	?	2_Industrial and service products	99	?	?	Production
2_Industry and services	?	3_Electricity	2	?	?	Production
3_Electricity	?	3_Electricity	18	?	?	Production
4_Drinking water supply	?	4_Water (for drinking)	7	?	?	Production
5_Sewerage	?	5_Sewerage	6	?	?	Production
6_Rest of the World	?	1_Agricultural products	5	?	?	Imports
6_Rest of the World	?	2_Industrial and service products	21	?	?	Imports
?	1_Agriculture	1_Agricultural products	?	?	?	3 Intermediate consumption
?	1_Agriculture	2_Industrial and service products	?	?	?	6 Intermediate consumption
?	1_Agriculture	3_Electricity	?	?	?	2 Intermediate consumption
?	2_Industry and services	1_Agricultural products	?	?	?	6 Intermediate consumption
?	2_Industry and services	2_Industrial and service products	?	?	?	16 Intermediate consumption
?	2_Industry and services	3_Electricity	?	?	?	12 Intermediate consumption
?	2_Industry and services	4_Water (for drinking)	?	?	?	2 Intermediate consumption
?	2_Industry and services	5_Sewerage	?	?	?	3 Intermediate consumption
?	3_Electricity	2_Industrial and service products	?	?	?	7 Intermediate consumption
?	4_Drinking water supply	2_Industrial and service products	?	?	?	1 Intermediate consumption
?	4_Drinking water supply	3_Electricity	?	?	?	2 Intermediate consumption
?	5_Sewerage	2_Industrial and service products	?	?	?	1 Intermediate consumption
?	5_Sewerage	3_Electricity	?	?	?	1 Intermediate consumption
?	6_Rest of the World	1_Agricultural products	?	?	?	6 Final use
?	6_Rest of the World	2_Industrial and service products	?	?	?	18 Final use
?	7_Final consumption	1_Agricultural products	?	?	?	17 Final use
?	7_Final consumption	2_Industrial and service products	?	?	?	42 Final use
?	7_Final consumption	3_Electricity	?	?	?	7 Final use
?	7_Final consumption	4_Water (for drinking)	?	?	?	4 Final use
?	7_Final consumption	5_Sewerage	?	?	?	3 Final use
?	8_Capital Formation	1_Agricultural products	?	?	?	1 Final use
?	8_Capital Formation	2_Industrial and service products	?	?	?	33 Final use

6. The supply and use tables shown below show more resolution than the tables presented above. They show 10 groups of economic activities and 10 groups of products. Can you see how lower resolution tables can be generated from higher resolution ones?

SUPPLY TABLE (basic prices)

	Agriculture, ISIC 01-03	Mining, ISIC 05-09	Manufacturing, ISIC 10-39, except 3510, 36 & 37	Electricity, ISIC 3510	Water Supply (drinking water), ISIC 36-A	Water Supply, ISIC 36-B (for irrigation)	Sewerage, ISIC 37	Construction, ISIC 41-43	Wholesale and retail trade, ISIC 45-47	Other services (excluding sewerage), ISIC 49-99	Total production (basic prices)
Agricultural products, CPC 01-04	25										25
Mineral products (excl. water) CPC 11-17		10									10
Manufactured products, CPC 21-49			34								34
Electricity, CPC 6911	4	2		18							24
Water ("drinking"), CPC 18-A					7						7
Water ("irrigation"), CPC 18-B						3					3
Sewerage, CPC 94110							6				6
Construction, CPC 53-54								18			18
Wholesale and retailing, CPC 61-69, excl. 6911									13		13
Other services, CPC 71-99, excl. 94110			3							18	21
	29	12	37	18	7	3	6	18	13	18	161

USE TABLE (purchasers' prices)

	Agriculture, ISIC 01-03	Mining, ISIC 05-09	Manufacturing, ISIC 10-39, except 3510, 36 & 37	Electricity, ISIC 3510	Water Supply (drinking water), ISIC 36-1	Water Supply, ISIC 36-2 (for irrigation)	Sewerage, ISIC 37	Construction, ISIC 41-43	Wholesale and retail trade, ISIC 45-47	Other services (excluding sewerage), ISIC 49-99	Intermediate consumption (purchasers' prices)	Final consumption	Gross Fixed Capital Formation	Changes in inventories	Exports FOB	Total use (purchasers' prices)
Agricultural products, CPC 01-04	3		4							2	9	17			6	33
Mineral products (excl. water) CPC 11-17	1			3							4	2			9	15
Manufactured products, CPC 21-49	2	1	2	4	1	1	1	3		1	16	27	13	3	7	66
Electricity, CPC 6911	2	1	3		2	1	1	2	3	2	17	7				24
Water ("drinking"), CPC 18-A				1					1		2	4				6
Water ("irrigation"), CPC 18-B	3										3					3
Sewerage, CPC 94110			2						1		3	3				6
Construction, CPC 53-54									1		1		17			18
Wholesale and retailing, CPC 61-69, excl. 6911											0					0
Other services, CPC 71-99, excl. 94110			1					4	2		7	13			2	22
	11	2	13	7	3	2	2	9	8	5	62	73	30	4	24	193

Module V: Monetary information related to water supply and sewerage

The previous module contained information about the drinking water supply and sewerage industries. In addition to the expenditures indicated above, there is information about the expenditures described below.

The following expenses are for the drinking water industry:

- 2.0 bk for the payment of wages, salaries, and employers' social contributions.
- 0.4 bk for the payment of royalties to the government for the abstraction of water from lakes, reservoirs, rivers, and aquifers.

It was also found that the industry has capital expenditures of 2.1 bk/year (Gross Fixed Capital Formation).

It is also estimated that every year the consumption of fixed capital (a concept similar to depreciation) of the water infrastructure (pipes, pumps, treatment plants, etc.) is 2.2 bk.

The central government of Unu provides a subsidy to help poor families pay their water bills. The total amount of the subsidy provided to the families of Unu is estimated at 1.0 bk/year. In addition, the government transfers 0.9 bk/year to the water utilities to assist paying the different operating expenses.

The following expenses are for the sewerage industry:

- 1.5 bk/year for the payment of wages, salaries, and employers' social contributions.
- 0.2 bk/year for the payment of pollution taxes for the discharge of wastewater to the lakes, rivers and reservoirs in Unu.
- 0.1 bk/year for the payment of interest for the loans received. The loan is for 4 bk and every year 0.2 bk/year are paid to reduce the capital.

The industry has capital expenditures of 1.0 bk/year (Gross Fixed Capital Formation)

It is also estimated that every year the capital consumption of the sewerage infrastructure (pipes, wastewater treatment plants, pumps, electric equipment...) is 1.3 bk.

Exercises

Refer to Chapter 3, section IV of the Guidelines for details on how to approach the exercises.

1. Review the following standard concepts from the SNA: Consumption of Fixed Capital, Compensation of Employees, and Property Income.
2. Determine if the water supply and sewerage rates or “tariffs” are enough to keep the system running.
3. Answer the question above, considering that the amounts billed to the users are not paid in full. Consider that every year about 20% of the amount billed becomes accounts receivable, and that the accounts receivable are never actually paid.

Module VI: Physical supply, use, and asset tables

The diagrams done in modules I and II are useful for constructing the physical supply and use tables, as well as the asset account.

Exercises

Refer to Chapter 3, sections I and II of the Guidelines for details on how to approach the exercises.

1. Construct the supply and use tables using the information provided in module I.
2. Construct the asset accounts table using the information provided in modules I and II.

Stretch Your Thinking

3. The spreadsheet presented below is similar to the spreadsheet of module III, except that now everything is expressed in terms of water quantities instead of monetary values. Now the origin and destinations are known. Besides, thanks to the assumptions made,

there are no unknown quantities. Can you quickly construct the physical supply and use tables using the pivot option in Excel? Can you check the consistency of the data?

List provided in Excel format for the creation of Pivot Tables

Origin	Destination	Name of flow	Physical quantity	IRWS code
01.Agriculture	31.Atmosphere	26_watconsumpt	966	
01.Agriculture	33.Surface water bodies	25_wastewater	129	H.1.1
01.Agriculture	34.Aquifers	24_losses	50	I.1
01.Agriculture	34.Aquifers	25_wastewater	515	H.1.2
02.Industry and services	15.Sewerage	25_wastewater	47	F.3.1/G.3.1
02.Industry and services	31.Atmosphere	26_watconsumpt	61	
02.Industry and services	33.Surface water bodies	25_wastewater	47	H.1.1
02.Industry and services	35.Sea	25_wastewater	47	H.2
03.Hydroelec	33.Surface water bodies	25_wastewater	19 600	H.1.1
04.Thermoelec	31.Atmosphere	26_watconsumpt	32	
04.Thermoelec	33.Surface water bodies	25_wastewater	618	H.1.1
08. Households	15.Sewerage	25_wastewater	280	F.3.1/G.3.1
08. Households	31.Atmosphere	26_watconsumpt	70	
11. Water Sup drink	02.Industry and services	01_water_dr	119	F.1/G.1
11. Water Sup drink	08. Households	01_water_dr	350	F.1/G.1
11. Water Sup drink	34.Aquifers	24_losses	190	I.1
12. Water Sup irrig	01.Agriculture	02_water_irr	1 120	F.1/G.1
12. Water Sup irrig	33.Surface water bodies	24_losses	316	I.1
15.Sewerage	01.Agriculture	11_reuse_water	40	F.3.2/G.3.2
15.Sewerage	33.Surface water bodies	25_wastewater	143	H.1.1
15.Sewerage	35.Sea	25_wastewater	143	H.2
33.Surface water bodies	01.Agriculture	33_surfacewater	345	E.1.1
33.Surface water bodies	03.Hydroelec	33_surfacewater	19 600	E.1.1
33.Surface water bodies	04.Thermoelec	33_surfacewater	650	E.1.1
33.Surface water bodies	11. Water Sup drink	33_surfacewater	420	E.1.1
33.Surface water bodies	12. Water Sup irrig	33_surfacewater	1 436	E.1.1
34.Aquifers	01.Agriculture	34_groundwater	155	E.1.2
34.Aquifers	02.Industry and services	34_groundwater	83	E.1.2
34.Aquifers	11. Water Sup drink	34_groundwater	200	E.1.2
35.Sea	11. Water Sup drink	35_seawater	39	E.3

- Summarize all the physical information as a sequence of accounts, similar to the one in module V for water and sewerage. Use the template provided.

Module VII: Waterborne pollution

An additional concern in Unu is water pollution. In this module, for simplicity, only organic pollution, measured through biochemical oxygen demand for five days (BOD₅) will be considered. Wastewater discharged by households and industries contains a large amount of organic pollution. Some of the pollution is removed in wastewater treatment plants after collection in sewers. The rest of the pollution is released to inland water resources and the sea.

The following are the estimated releases of organic pollution in terms of the biochemical oxygen demand for five days (BOD₅), and in thousand metric tons per year:

- Release of households to the sewers: 91
- Release of industries to the sewers: 15
- Emissions from industries to the sea and surface waters after treatment: 6

Wastewater collected in the sewers undergoes secondary treatment, removing 74 thousand metric tons of organic matter (in terms of BOD₅).

Exercises

Refer to Chapter 3, sections III of the Guidelines for details on how to approach the exercises.

1. Review the standard concepts from the SEEA-CF of Emissions and Releases.
2. Make a simplified diagram showing the flows of pollution. (For the purpose of the exercise only point sources of pollution are included)
3. Compile the water emission account.

Stretch Your Thinking

4. If the data presented above are provided as a spreadsheet list, such as the one below, can you quickly assemble the emission accounts using the Excel Pivot option? What advantages do you see in the tabular approach over the list of data? How can consistency be checked?

List provided in Excel format for the creation of Pivot Tables

Origin name	Destination name	Type of flow	Pollution test	Physical quantity
02.Industry and services	15.Sewerage	2_Releases within economy	1_BOD5	15
02.Industry and services	33.Surface water bodies	1_Emission	1_BOD5	3
02.Industry and services	35.Sea	1_Emission	1_BOD5	3
08. Households	15.Sewerage	2_Releases within economy	1_BOD5	91
15.Sewerage	01.Agriculture	2_Releases within economy	1_BOD5	1
15.Sewerage	33.Surface water bodies	1_Emission	1_BOD5	2
15.Sewerage	35.Sea	1_Emission	1_BOD5	2

Module VIII: Basic Indicators

The information compiled in the water accounts of Unu is useful for developing a wide variety of indicators. There are indicators related to the physical amounts of water, monetary indicators, pollution indicators, and indicators that combine monetary and physical information. The following exercises illustrate how the different indicators are calculated; however, their interpretation and use for policy purposes is not explained in this module. A more detailed explanation is provided in Chapter 4 of the Guidelines.

Exercises

Refer to Chapter 4 of the Guidelines for details on how to approach the exercises.

1. Calculate the following physical indicators:
 - off-stream abstractions as proportion of renewable inland water resources (MDG indicators 7.5),
 - sectorial proportions of off-stream abstractions, and
 - losses as proportion of abstractions in agriculture and drinking water supply.
2. Calculate the following monetary indicators:
 - value added generated by the water and sanitation sector as a proportion of GDP,
 - investments in water and sanitation as a proportion of GDP.
 - changes in net worth of drinking water supply and sewerage infrastructure.
3. Calculate the following pollution indicators:
 - emissions of organic pollution to inland water resources and/or the sea,
 - proportion of organic pollution releases that are removed by wastewater treatment plants,
4. Calculate the following indicators that combine monetary and physical information:
 - water productivity by economic activity in terms of value added and off-stream water abstractions,
 - ratio of value added to emissions of organic pollution by economic activity,
 - ratio of GDP to off-stream water abstraction,

Stretch Your Thinking

5. Provide preliminary interpretations of the indicators and their relevance to water policies in Unu.
6. Can you combine all the spreadsheets mentioned in the previous modules and create one single spreadsheet from which all the different tables can be quickly generated using the Excel Pivot option?

Module IX: Dynamic behavior

The information compiled in the previous modules refers to a single point in time, usually in a particular year of inquiry. However, understanding what happens through time is the main feature of the accounts, which may be used for forecasting, and for exploring scenarios with different variables. Time series allow identification of trends.

Exercises

Refer to Chapter 3 section I of the Guidelines for details on how to approach the exercises.

1. Assume that the abstractions, inflows from other countries, and outflows to other countries and the sea remain the same, but precipitation decreases in the following years. However, the proportions of precipitation that becomes surface runoff, infiltration, and evapotranspiration remain the same. How are the stocks of inland water resources affected if the precipitation records, in millions of cubic meters of water per year, are as follows:

- in the second year it is 11 000
- third year 12 000
- fourth year 10 000
- fifth year 11 000

Module X: Adding Details to the Accounts

The preliminary water accounts of Unu were well received by the different government agencies and the public. The Ministry of Water Resources of Unu (UMWR) thought the accounts could be improved by adding more detailed information. UMWR released a water balance of Unu with the following information:

- The water balance in the four aquifer areas of the country, showing that the infiltration to the aquifers was 640 million cubic meters per year (hm^3/year). The returns from the economy to the aquifers were estimated in $752 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$. It was also mentioned that $154 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$ of water flowed from the aquifers to the rivers and streams during the dry season, which maintained many rivers and stream in Unu with some water all year round. The outflows to the sea were estimated in $800 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$.
- The inventory of 25 dams in the country showed that the precipitation falling directly on the reservoirs was $80 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$, the evaporation was $40 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$, the inflows from rivers and streams were $2\,160 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$, the outflows to rivers and streams were $100 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$, and the abstractions $2\,141 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$. The water stored in the reservoirs is estimated to be 800 hm^3 .
- The inventory of ten lakes in the country showed that the precipitation falling on the lakes was $110 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$, the evaporation was $70 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$, the inflows from rivers and streams were $1\,700 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$, the outflows to rivers and streams were $1\,000 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$, and the abstractions from the lakes $700 \text{ hm}^3/\text{year}$. The water stored in the lakes is estimated to be $1\,100 \text{ hm}^3$.

It is also important to mention that all the hydroelectric plants in Unu are small run-of-the-river power plants, which do not require reservoirs for storage of water. This means that all the water turbinated in hydroelectric plants comes from rivers and streams.

Exercises

Refer to Chapter 3 section I of the Guidelines for details on how to approach the exercises.

1. With the data provided by the UMWR recalculate the asset accounts and re-do the diagram to describe the natural hydrologic cycle. Make all the assumptions that you consider necessary.

Symbols and Abbreviations

1 hm ³	1 million cubic meters = 1 gigaliter = 1 GL. The use of the symbol Mm ³ is discouraged, since according to the International System of Units, 1 Mm ³ = 1 x 10 ¹⁸ m ³ = billions of billions of m ³
1 t	1 metric ton = 1000 kg
CPC	Central Product Classification (version 2 is used in this example).
GCF	Gross Capital Formation
GFCF	Gross Fixed Capital Formation
IRWS	International Recommendations for Water Statistics
ISIC	International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (Revision 4 is used in this example).
RoW	Rest of the World. Used to designate economies to which Unu exports products or from which Unu imports products.
SEEA-CF SNA 2008	System of Environmental-Economic Accounts, Central Framework System of National Accounts, 2008 edition.